

2018/19

TREASURY  
ME  
7000-03-31



# DRAFT MTREF

## ANNUAL BUDGET 2018 / 19

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>SECTION 1 - MAYORAL SPEECH</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>SECTION 2 - BUDGET RELATED RESOLUTIONS</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>SECTION 3 - EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>	<b>13</b>
3.1. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET .....	17
3.2. OPERATING EXPENDITURE BUDGET .....	20
3.3. OPERATING REVENUE BUDGET .....	21
3.4. PROPOSED RATES AND TARIFFS FOR 2017/18 .....	23
3.5. IMPLEMENTATION OF LONG-TERM FINANCIAL PLAN .....	28
<b>SECTION 4 - ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES AND GRAPHS</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>SECTION 5 - BUDGET PROCESS OVERVIEW</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>SECTION 6 - ALIGNMENT BETWEEN BUDGET AND THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>SECTION 7 - BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES OVERVIEW AND AMENDMENTS</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>SECTION 8 - OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>SECTION 9 - OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>SECTION 10 - EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>SECTION 11 - TRANSFERS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>SECTION 12 - COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>SECTION 13 - MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>SECTION 14 - CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>SECTION 15 - ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AGREEMENTS – OTHER EXTERNAL MECHANISMS</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>SECTION 16 - ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS - DIRECTORATES</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>SECTION 17 - MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS</b>	<b>133</b>
<b>SECTION 18 - LEGISLATIVE COMPLIANCE STATUS</b>	<b>141</b>
<b>SECTION 19 - OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>SECTION 20 – SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>SECTION 21 – MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE</b>	<b>178</b>
<b>ANNEXURE A – TARIFF LIST</b>	<b>179</b>
<b>ANNEXURE B – BUDGET RELATED POLICIES</b>	<b>180</b>
<b>ANNEXURE C – DETAIL CAPITAL PLAN</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>ANNEXURE D – MSCOA IMPLEMENTATION PLAN</b>	<b>182</b>



## INTRODUCTION

### Mossel Bay Municipality Overview

#### VISION

We strive to be a trend-setting, dynamic Municipality delivering quality services responsive to the demands and challenges of the community and our constitutional mandate, in which all stakeholders can participate in harmony and dignity.

#### MISSION

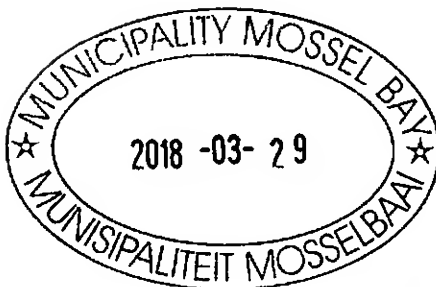
Mossel Bay Municipality's mission for the past, present and future, is:

- \* To render cost-effective and sustainable services to the entire community with diligence and empathy,
- \* To create mutual trust and understanding between the municipality and the community,
- \* To have a motivated and representative municipal workforce with high ethical standards, which is empowered to render optimal services to the community, and
- \* To apply good and transparent corporate governance in order to promote community prosperity.

#### VALUES

The community is our inspiration and our workforce is our strength in the quest for community development and service delivery. We therefore value:

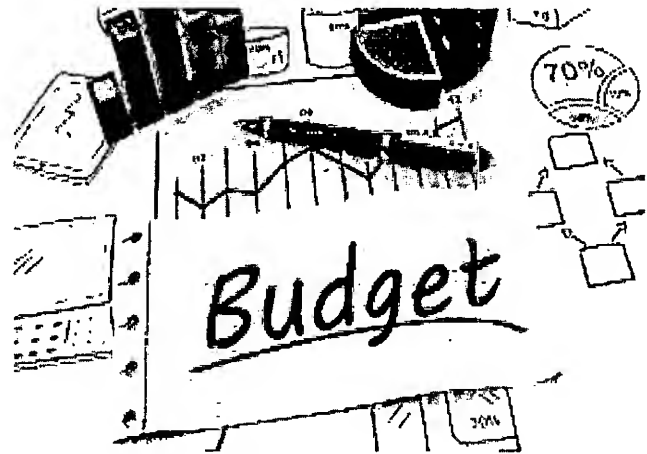
- \* Work pride,
- \* Service excellence,
- \* Integrity,
- \* Loyalty, and
- \* Accountability.



## Municipal Budget

### DEFINITION OF A MUNICIPAL BUDGET

The municipal budget is a quantitative expression of a plan for a defined period of time. It includes estimations of consumptions, revenues based on the estimate consumptions, resource quantities, costs and expenses, assets, liabilities and cash flows. It expresses the strategic plans of various units, activities and events in measurable terms. The budget is also used as a financial planning and control tool for financial transactions. It is also the tool for implementing the service delivery objectives of the Municipality as set out in their Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The municipal budget also provides for greater transparency, accountability, flexibility, and predictability within the municipality.



### The Municipal budget is divided into a Capital and an Operating Budget:

The capital budget is an estimate of the expenses that will be incurred during that financial year to create future benefits and provides the sources of finance from which these expenses will be funded. The municipality spends money either to buy new capital assets with a useful life of more than one year, add to the value of an existing capital asset by extending its useful life beyond the initial expected use full life or replace an existing asset.

Examples of capital assets include, inter alia, land and buildings, motor vehicles, furniture, computers, office equipment and machinery.

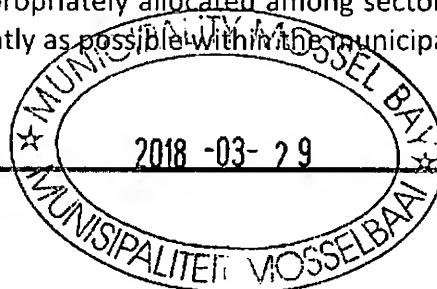
The operating budget is an estimate of the operating revenues which will accrue to the municipality through its normal service delivery and the expenditure that will be incurred through the day to day operations of the municipality over the financial year.

An example to demonstrate the difference, the purchase of a photocopier is a capital expenditure and is budgeted for under the capital budget, but the maintenance and other expenses such as the paper and toner for the photocopier is budgeted for under the operating budget.

### OBJECTIVE OF THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET

The main objective of the municipal budget is to sensibly allocate realistically expected resources to the municipality's service delivery goals or performance objectives identified as priorities in the approved IDP.

The municipal budget is a tool through which the total level of revenue and expenditure are adequately controlled, public resources are appropriately allocated among sectors and programs, and ensure that departments operate as efficiently as possible within the municipality.





## WHERE DOES THE MUNICIPALITY'S REVENUE ORIGINATE FROM?

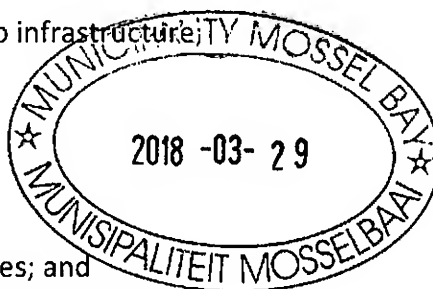
The Municipality collects revenue from various sources. To achieve sustainable service delivery, the municipality must ensure sustainable income streams to be able to provide services. Property rates and service charges in respect of electricity, water, refuse removal and sanitation are the Municipality's most important source of income.

Other sources include interest on investments. Mossel Bay Municipality also has a steady investment portfolio that provides for investment income. Grants and Subsidies from National and Provincial Departments by means of conditional (e.g. Municipal Infrastructure Grant) and unconditional grants (e.g. Equitable Share) makes up the rest of the revenue.

## WHAT DOES THE MUNICIPALITY SPEND ITS REVENUE ON?

The Municipality spends its revenue on the following services:

- Water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal;
- Streets and Storm Water;
- Repairs and maintenance to infrastructure;
- Youth Development;
- Relief for the poor;
- Fire services;
- Parks;
- Libraries;
- Sport and recreation facilities; and
- Upgrading and maintenance of beaches



## HOW CAN RESIDENTS BE INVOLVED IN THE BUDGET PROCESS?

The Municipality encourages public participation in the budgetary process. A draft budget can be viewed at the Municipal offices, the official Municipal website as well as all public libraries. It is open to comment once it is tabled to Council in March each year.

Once the deadline for comments has been met, amendments are considered and the final budget is approved by Council before the end of May each year. New rates and tariffs are implemented at the start of each new financial year, being 1 July.

## WHAT STATE ARE MOSSSEL BAY MUNICIPALITY'S FINANCES IN?

Mossel Bay's finances are well managed as it received a clean audit report for the sixth consecutive financial year. A Gold Certificate of Excellence was awarded to Mossel Bay Municipality recently by the Premier of the Western Cape, Ms Helen Zille. The current ratio show that the Municipality has a healthy liquid position with current assets of 2.5 times the current liabilities. This ratio has weakened slightly from the previous year when the ratio was 2.7 : 1, whilst the turnover rate of accounts receivable was 8.0 : 1 as at 30 June 2017 (2016 – 8.3 : 1). This ratio indicates that the Municipality currently generates 8.0 times more revenue than what the outstanding accounts are.

## PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

### SECTION 1 - MAYORAL SPEECH

Mr Speaker, Aldermen, Councillors, Municipal Manager and Directors, the media, members of the public and personnel of the Mossel Bay Municipality.

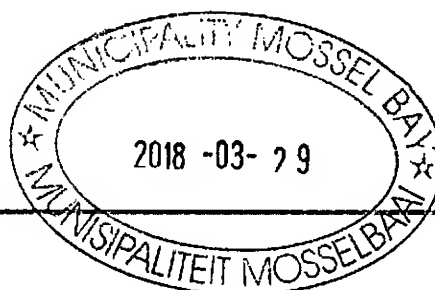
It is my privilege to submit the fourth-generation draft Integrated Development Plan as well as the Draft Annual Budget, together with related documents, for the 2018/19 financial year and the two outer years as prescribed in terms of Section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

This year marks the first annual review of the 4th generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The IDP forms an integral part of the Municipalities short, medium and long-term socio, economic and infrastructural development as we seek to maintain our status and reputation of excellence, as evident through the recognition Mossel Bay has received as the Kwêla town of the year for 2017.

As a continuously growing tourist destination, the Mossel Bay Council and Administration are cognisant of its constitutional mandate to deliver basic services of exceptional standards and understands the impact and contribution that good governance yields towards ensuring sustainable economic growth. The positive municipal outlook coupled with various strategic and catalytic municipal driven initiatives as outlined in our IDP sets the right tone and create a conducive environment for new investment and further development of our town and its people.

Despite all our achievements, we must continue to build on the firm foundation that has been laid during this past year. Along with the administration of the Municipality, Council has been working hard relentlessly pursuing the successful execution of the fourth-generation IDP and will continue to guide the future planning agenda along that same development path.

It is imperative that we draw lessons from the past-year's experience, improve thereon and continue working towards our ultimate goals over the next four years by utilising our fixed assets, such as land to developed inclusive communities under our human settlement upgrading programme that have access to economic and social services and facilities. The Municipality will intensify its efforts in the years ahead to drive the rural development agenda to a point where all rural settlements receives equal municipal services. Where possible and feasible, the Municipality will also be instrumental to influence and drive projects and programmes in rural communities that will yield sustainable economic benefits and returns for the people living in these areas.



The Municipality obtained a sixth consecutive clean audit for the 2016/2017 financial year and remains financially healthy. This can be attributed to the strict financial discipline, including control over expenditure and compliance with supply chain management legislation and regulations, which the Municipality maintains.

The same discipline and diligence were applied in the drafting of the budget for 2018/2019. However, many services are rendered on behalf of other government departments without the necessary compensation. These unfunded mandates include the provision of housing, libraries, health services, crèches and sports fields. While the Municipality delivers the services to the benefit of the community, it is unfair that taxpayers in effect pay double for these services, firstly, in the form of tax to the National Government and, secondly, in the form of rates and service charges. We intend to inform the relevant departments that unless they pay for the unfunded mandates, they will have to deliver the services themselves.

The 2018/2019 budget is again focussed on service delivery and the community was consulted on their needs through the IDP processes. Through the ongoing and successful execution of the Ward Discretionary Funding Model the Municipality is able to take needed infrastructure development and service improvement to all fourteen wards. In addition, the management team provided guidance on what is necessary to maintain as well as expand infrastructure to be able to cope with future growth of Mossel Bay.

It also had to be considered that the Municipality is reliant on its ratepayers and users of municipal services for the bulk of its income. The latter cannot be burdened beyond their means to increase the Municipality's income so that all demands or requests raised during the community participation processes, can be met. There is therefore bound to be some disappointments.

The total proposed budget for 2018/19 amounts to R 1 166 302 468, which is the first time that an initial budget exceeding a billion rand is proposed.

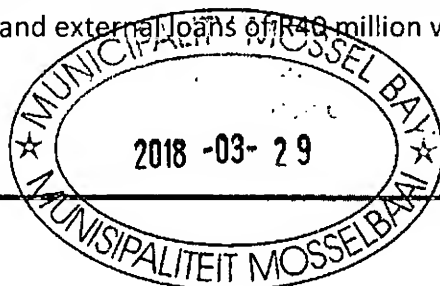
This consists of a capital budget of R 170 192 225 and an operating budget of R 996 110 243. The capital budget amounts to 14.6 per cent of the total budget and the operating budget to 85.4 per cent of the total budget.

The proposed capital budget shows an increase of 11.4 per cent compared to the revised capital budget for 2017/18.

The 2018/19 capital budget will be allocated mainly to:

- Technical Services R 98.3 million;
- Community Services R 22.8 million; and
- Planning & Integrated Services R 37.5 million.

The capital budget will be funded with an amount of R 92.02 million from the Capital Replacement Reserve, while the balance will be funded from external sources. MIG funding of R 20.78 million and external loans of R 40 million will be the biggest source of external funding.



It is acknowledged that the funding of the Operational budget in the outer years as well as the levels of financing capital budgets from the Capital Replacement Reserve, are slightly above Council's policy. Management have been task to revisit this as part of the community participation process and table a more credible budget within the acceptable levels to the budget steering committee for consideration together with the tabling of the budget for consideration.

It must be emphasised that it is of absolute importance that capital projects need to be prioritised to ensure that available funds are allocated towards the most important projects. A municipality will always have the challenge to allocate its limited resources amongst the vast needs of its community.

The proposed operating expenditure budget of R 996 110 243 shows an increase of 6.0 per cent over the revised 2017/18 budget of R 939 534 540.

The operating revenue budget amounts to R 1 014 950 990. This includes capital transfers and donated assets to the value of R 39 997 000. If these items are excluded the operating revenue amounts to R 974 953 990.

The operational revenue budget for 2018/19 of R 974 953 990 shows an increase compared to the operational budget of 2017/18 of R 930 242 547 . The outer years increase by 1.1 per cent and 5.6 per cent year-on-year.

The Municipality relies mainly on service charges to balance its budget, which are derived from the following sources:

- Electricity charges R 404.6 million;
- Water charges R 118.5 million;
- Sewerage charges R 63.5 million; and
- Refuse removal charges R 56.3 million.

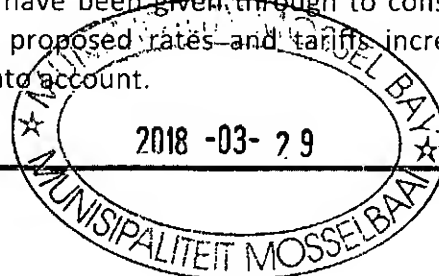
The total contribution of the National and Provincial Governments to the capital budget amounts to 100.0%per cent of the budget. Their total contribution to the operating revenue budget amounts to R 131 932 574, or 13.5 per cent.

That brings me to the proposed rates and tariffs for the 2018/19 financial year.

Cognisant of the heavy burden which our ratepayers carry in the present negative economic climate, Council has again endeavoured to keep the rate increases to the absolute minimum required to maintain service delivery levels at an acceptable standard as well as to ensure continued maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure.

However, it has not been possible to contain it to six per cent across the board.

As you all know by now, the 1 percent VAT increase have been given through to consumers as effective from 1 April 2018. When calculating the proposed rates and tariffs increases this increase of the VAT rate to 15 percent must be taken into account.



The proposed increase for electricity is 6.84 per cent, which is the percentage that NERSA allows municipalities to increase their electricity tariffs by. The 20 units free for all residential customers have fallen away. The additional revenue that would have been generated by doing this has been given back to the residential customers.

The increase for refuse charges consist of an increase of 15 per cent, which is the second of approximately four increases that will be above the inflation increase and to cater for the removal of garden refuse. The 15 per cent tariff increase is to contribute to the costs of the proposed new regional landfill facility for the Eden District municipal area. The Municipality is, however, investigating several waste management alternatives, including increased recycling, as an alternative to participating in the regional landfill facility to reduce the cost for ratepayers.

Some changes were made to the structure of Property Rates. Vacant land owners for both residential and commercial property will be paying more than the increase of 7.9 per cent on property rates.

The water and sewerage tariffs increased respectively by 6.5 and 6 per cent. It is clear from above that careful footwork was necessary to cash fund the budget.

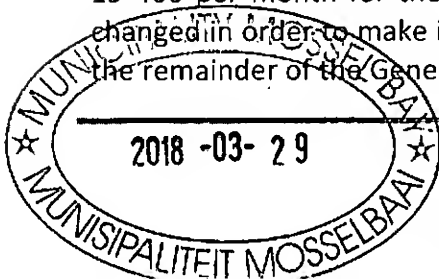
I again need to caution that there is a need for the expectations to be lowered regarding the level of municipal services and infrastructure that are provided. To maintain services at the high levels to which ratepayers and consumers have become accustomed to, is very expensive and impacts on the tariffs that should be charged.

The highest priority must always be given to the maintenance of infrastructure and infrastructure planning. There are many examples from communities and municipalities across South Africa where inadequate attention to infrastructure maintenance and planning has led to a breakdown of services, chaos and ongoing protests.

The plight of the poor has again been considered and it is proposed that households respectively classified as indigent receive a monthly subsidy of R 636.72, inclusive of VAT, on their household accounts, subject to certain conditions regarding monthly income and water and electricity consumption. Households classified as poor will receive a subsidy of R 318.36, inclusive of VAT.

These households will continue to receive 6 kilolitres of water free and pay no basic charges on water. Indigent households will continue to receive 50 kWh of free electricity per month. As in the present financial year they will also not pay for sewerage and refuse services and do not pay property rates on the first R 81 000 valuation of their properties, if the market value of the house is less than R 81 000; otherwise the indigent household will receive a subsidy equal to the market value property or the first R 50 000.

Mossel Bay also assists the elderly. The total monthly income limit of a husband and wife at which pensioners will become eligible for a discount of fifty per cent on their property rates and sewerage charges are R.14 575 per month. The limit to qualify for a discount of thirty per cent is R 19 400 per month for the 2018/19 financial year. The administrative processes have also been changed in order to make it easier for the pensioners, once approved the applicant will qualify for the remainder of the General Valuations roll, which will be till 30 June 2021. The implication of this



is that the pensioner will only notify the Municipality if his/her revenue stream changes dramatically. The closing date for applications to qualify for this benefit has been changed to 31 May of each year.

The administrative processes regarding the reduction of the water bill in the case of water leakages, were changed. Under certain conditions the customer can repair his/her water leakage and still qualify for a reduction.

There was decided that the delivery of accounts to tenants will be withdrawn from 1 July 2019 and the process will be phased in over a 5 year period.

The complete list is attached as Annexure A to the budget document and Councillors are urged to peruse this document carefully.

However, I would like to highlight the following:

- A net profit of R 68.1 million is envisaged on water sales for the 2018/19 financial year.
- The net profit on refuse removal services is expected to be R 16.3 million.
- The sewerage service is also classified as an economic service and the increase is expected to result in a net profit of R 25.3 million.

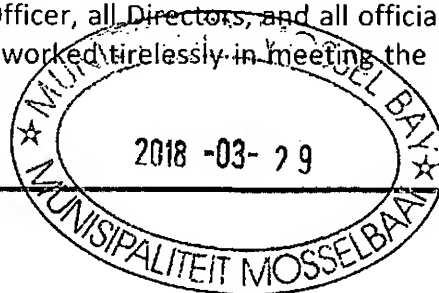
Property rates are levied in terms of the Property Rates Act and the income generated from this source is used to balance the budget. The recommended increase of 7.9 per cent, however, will not generate enough income to balance the operating budget before the recognition of capital transfers and donated assets. However, the shortfall of R 21 156 253 does not implicate a cash shortfall.

It is furthermore recommended that, like the 2017/18 financial year, the first R15 000 valuation of developed residential properties is exempted from the rates and a rebate is granted on the balance of the valuation to a maximum of R35 000 for residential households for the 2018/19 financial year.

It is in everybody's interest that rates and tariffs should be kept as low as possible and that the needs and the expectations of the community are balanced carefully within the framework of the available resources. I believe this objective has again been achieved.

Details of the Operational and Capital Budgets are provided in the budget document. Councillors are urged to peruse these documents and consult with Directors if any clarification is required.

In closing I call on the full Council to take hands in an effort to accelerate delivery and to create a better environment that restores human dignity and creating a deep sense of belonging amongst our citizens. Finally, I would like to extend a special word of thanks towards my fellow Councillors, the Municipal Manager, the Acting Chief Financial Officer, all Directors, and all officials who were involved in the IDP and Budget processes and who worked tirelessly in meeting the challenge of compiling a credible and responsive IDP and Budget.

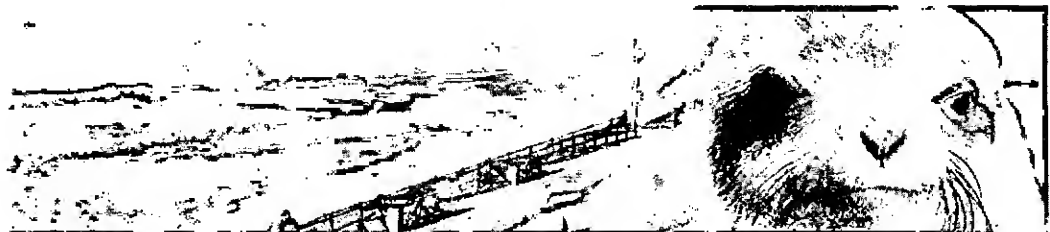
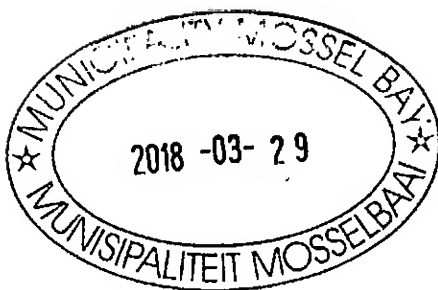


A proper budget is an IDP-Based Budget as well as a budget that secures financial sustainability over a longer period with the aim to ensure that this municipality operates and function as a going concern for many generations to come.

We can achieve prosperity if we work together for the benefit of the community.

Thank you

**ALDERMAN H LEVENDAL**  
**EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

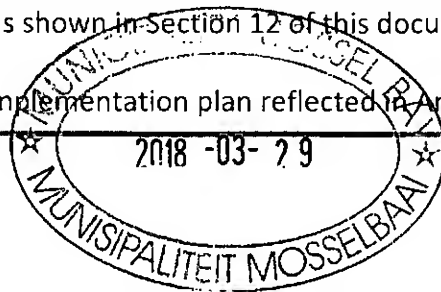


## SECTION 2 - BUDGET RELATED RESOLUTIONS

The MFMA stipulates that the Mayor must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year and the Mayor must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the budget year. For this reason Council may, at the time of tabling the budget, simply note the draft resolutions.



1. That Council takes cognisance of the Draft (2018/2019) First Review of the Fourth-Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Draft 2018/2019 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.
2. That Council takes cognisance of the Draft Annual Budget of the Municipality for the financial year 2018/19 and indicative for the two projected outer years, 2019/20 and 2020/21, and the multi-year and single year capital appropriations as set out in the following schedules:
  - 2.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) reflected in Table A2.
  - 2.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as reflected in Table A3.
  - 2.3. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as reflected in Table A4.
  - 2.4. Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as reflected in Table A5.
  - 2.5. Capital detailed budget reflected in Annexure C.
3. That Council takes cognisance of the property rates tariffs as reflected in the 2018/19 Tariff list (Annexure A) and any other municipal tax reflected in the 2018/19 Tariff list to be imposed for the budget year 2018/19.
4. That Council takes cognisance of the tariffs and charges, subsidies and discounts as reflected in the 2018/19 Draft Tariff list (Annexure A) for the budget year 2018/19.
5. That Council takes cognisance of the draft measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote reflected in Section 17 of this document for the budget year 2018/19.
6. That Council takes cognisance of the recommended amendments to the draft budget related Policies reflected in Annexure B for the budget year 2018/19.
7. That Council takes cognisance of the proposed filling of the vacant and new posts as identified by the Executive Management and as shown in Section 12 of this document.
8. That Council takes cognisance of the mSCOA implementation plan reflected in Annexure D.



9. That Council takes cognisance of the draft Service Level Standards reflected in Section 20 of this document for the budget year 2018/19.
10. That all the above-mentioned documentation will be amended to include all the amendments approved by Council from the public/departmental comments/objections.
11. That Council takes cognisance of the loans to be obtained to fund the capital projects over the 2018/19 MTREF period as indicated on Annexure C (Capital Detailed Budget).



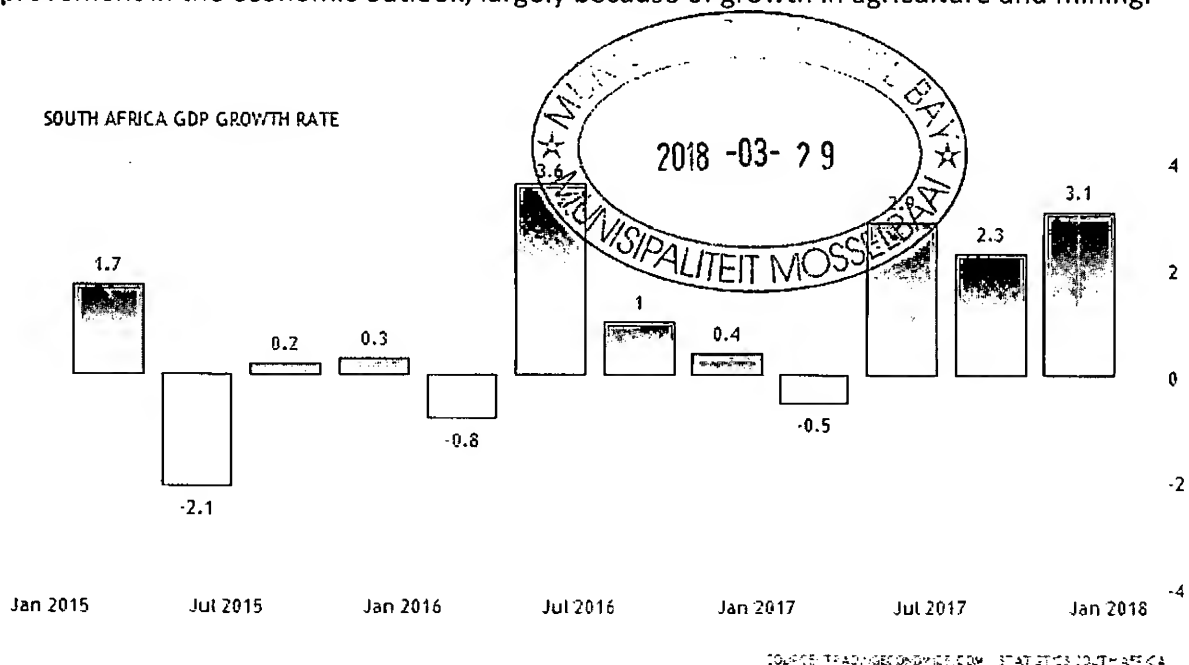
## SECTION 3 - EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The main objective of a municipal budget is to allocate realistically expected resources to the service delivery goals or performance objectives identified as priorities in the approved Integrated Development Plan.

The budget was made possible through continuous consultation with the local community, the relevant government departments and the internal departments of the Municipality to ensure that the priorities are properly aligned and addressed.

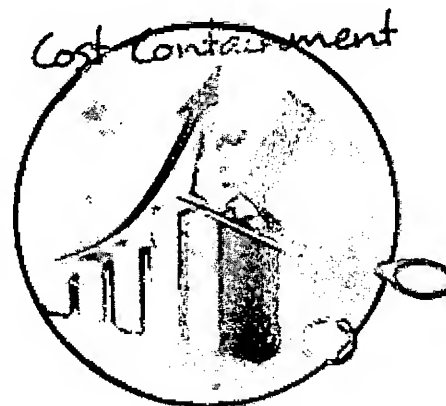
South Africa has experienced a period of protracted economic weakness which diminishes private investment. This may be attributed to domestic constraints, associated to political uncertainty, and declining business and consumer confidence. The local economy is beginning to recover after a short recession in early 2017 however the improvement is insufficient. Growth has remained stagnant at less than 2 per cent and unemployment remains high at 26.7 per cent. The prerequisites for increased revenue and expanded service delivery are more rapid growth, investment and job creation.

The GDP growth rate is forecasted at 1.5 per cent in 2018, 1.8 per cent in 2019 and 2.1 per cent in 2020. Statistics South Africa's December 2017 economic statistics showed an unexpected improvement in the economic outlook, largely because of growth in agriculture and mining.



The main risks to the economic outlook are continued policy uncertainty and deterioration in the finances of state-owned entities. The drought experienced in several provinces poses significant risks to agriculture and tourism for the period ahead, and this may threaten jobs in these sectors. The current water crisis in the Western Cape and other provinces will affect economic growth. While the drought's impact is uncertain much depends on how long it will prevail; the extent to which specific catchment areas are affected; and the success of mitigation measures.

These economic challenges will continue to exert pressure on municipal revenue generation and collection levels hence a conservative approach was taken for revenue projections. Municipalities affected by the drought should also consider its impact on revenue generation. To address this, National Treasury guides municipalities to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and to implement stringent cost-containment measures.



The Municipality has with the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF budget strived to minimise expenditure on non-priority expenditure. The table below shows the six focus areas that Cabinet has identified as areas where savings should be ensured as part of their cost containment measures:

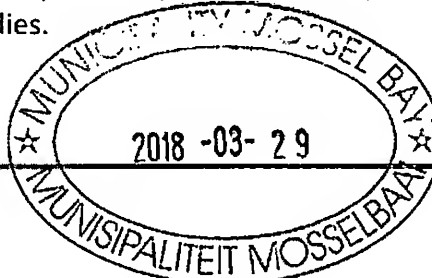
Item	17/18 Adj Budget	18/19 Budget	Increase / (Decrease)	% Increase / (Decrease)
Advertising	R 2 017 545	R 1 853 403	R (164 142)	-8%
Consultant Fees-General	R 11 339 891	R 12 753 055	R 1 413 164	12%
Travelling & Subsistence	R 1 666 677	R 1 758 809	R 92 132	6%
No Credit cards	R -	R -	R -	#DIV/0!
Catering	R 692 930	R 824 711	R 131 781	19%
Overtime Pay	R 11 065 066	R 8 603 360	R (2 461 706)	-22%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>26 782 109</b>	<b>25 793 338</b>	<b>R (988 771)</b>	<b>-4%</b>

The Consultant fees is mainly increased due to the provision for a Cost of Supply study on all services to be performed in the 2018/19 financial year, the planned Special Economic Zone and the appointment of a consultant on Local Economic Development.

Furthermore, the Municipality was reminded of its core functions and requested to stay within their mandated functions. It is important that unfunded mandates be addressed urgently and eliminated as far as possible.

The key focus areas of Government, as set out in Circular 91, for 2018/19 is the Local Government Conditional Grants and Drought Disaster relief. It was again confirmed that the main purpose of the equitable share is to fund the provision of free basic services to the poor.

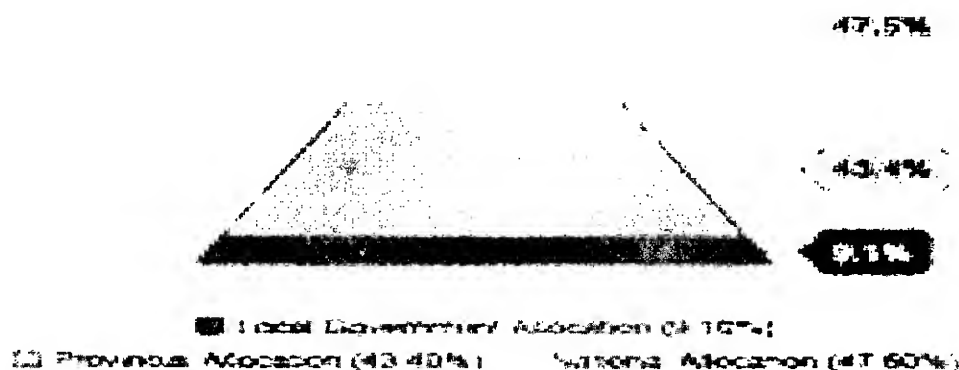
The Municipality annually receives an equitable share, which is designed to fund the provision of free basic services to people who cannot afford these basic needs. For the 2018/19 year, the Municipality will receive an amount of R 80 258 000. The revenue foregone for this specific purpose amounts to R 81 768 517. The Municipality therefore subsidises R 1.5 million from its own funds for Free Basic services to Indigent Households. This after some changes have been made in order to restrict the benefit only to the poorest of the poor and overall decrease the dependency of customers on the subsidies.



The Municipality further provides Rebates on Property Rates to all households to the amount of R 4 387 462, a further Property Rates rebate to Pensioners to the amount of R 1 689 553 and a Sewerage rebate to Pensioners to the amount of R1 010 595.

Direct transfers to local government over the medium-term account for 9 per cent of national government's non-interest expenditure.

## The Projected 2017/18 National Budget



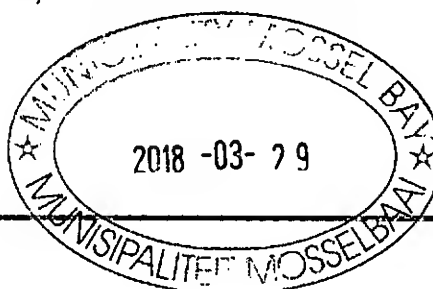
The Mossel Bay Municipality has a good collection rate and it is envisaged that the current levels of collection will be slightly weakened over the 2018/19 MTREF period. The investment in infrastructure from own sources of revenue was brought in line with the long-term financial plan and the policies that flowed from it.

The Municipality was not able to keep the tariff increases within the upper limit of 6 per cent provided by the National Treasury. The proposed overall tariff increases, are as follows:

- Property Rates: 7.9%
- Water services: 6.5%
- Sewerage charges: 6%
- Electricity services: 6.84%
- Refuse removal: 15% plus the R10.00 per month charge for garden refuse removal

Apart from the garden refuse charge, the reason for this high increase in refuse removal tariffs is to provide for the funding of refuse removal infrastructure and a district dumping site.

The Municipality's plans to do a Cost of Supply study on all its services with an implementation date of 1 July 2019. The outcome of this study may influence the current Rates and Tariff charges.

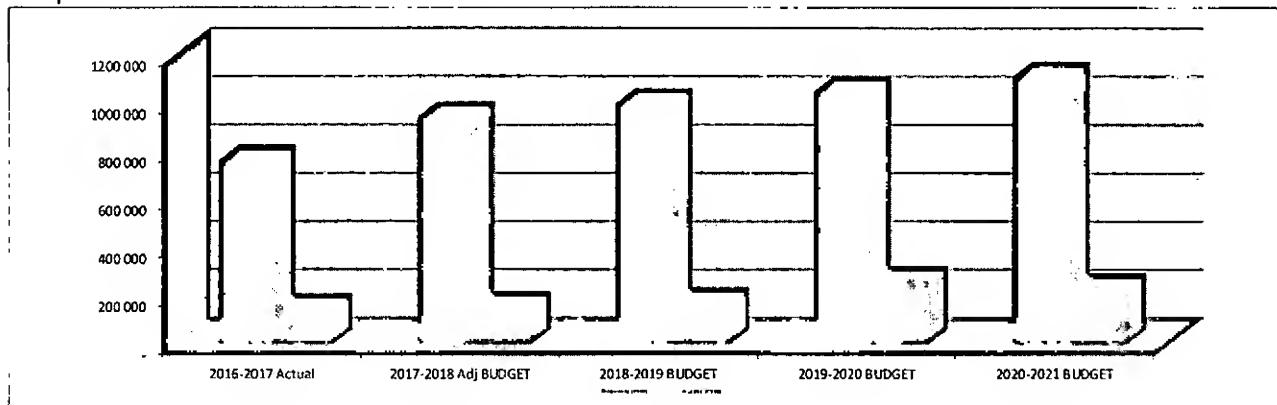


## FINANCIAL SUMMARY ON 2018/19 DRAFT MTREF BUDGET

The total 2018/19 budget amounts to R 1 166 302 468. This consists of a capital budget of R 170 192 225 or 14.6 per cent of the total budget and an operating budget of R 996 110 243 or 85.4 per cent of the total budget.

Graph 1 below shows the operating and capital expenditure separately for the 2016/17 (actuals) financial year, the revised budgeted figures for 2017/18 and the budgeted figures for 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial years.

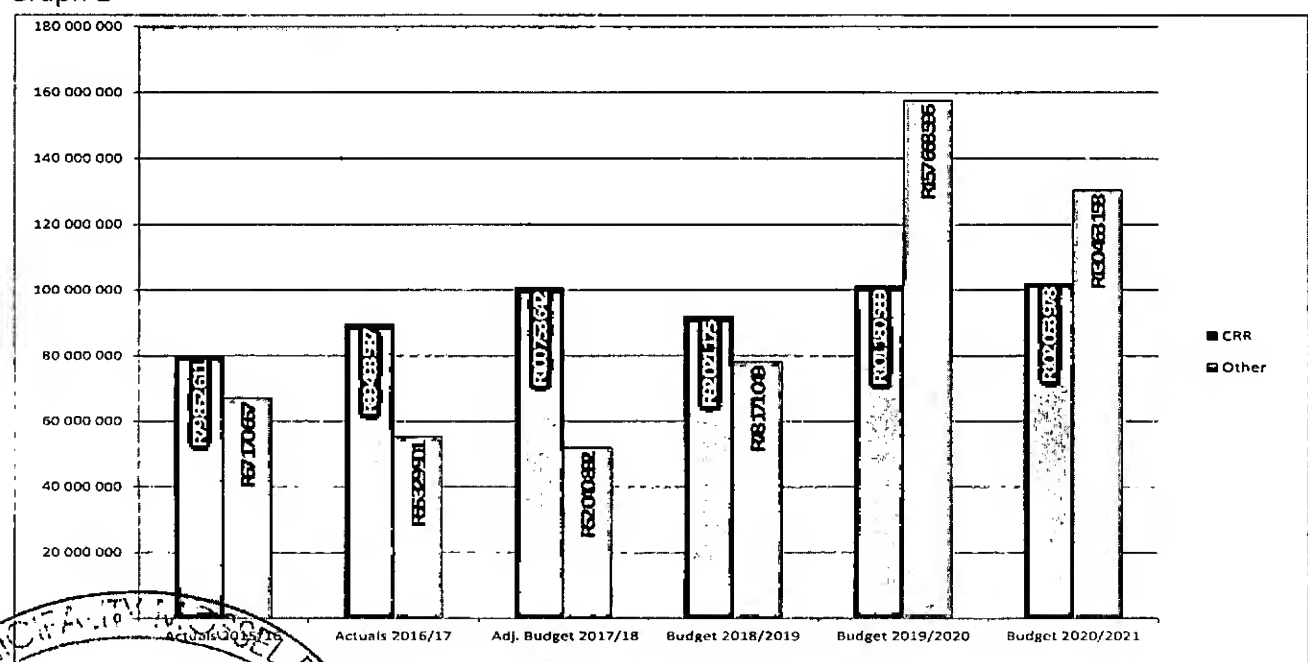
Graph 1



### 3.1. Capital Expenditure Budget

for 2017/18 and proposed budgets for the 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial years. Graph 2 below shows the capital budget VS actual expenditure for the 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial years as well as the revised budget

Graph 2



The total capital budget for 2018/19 shows an increase in the total budgeted amount of 11.4 per cent compared to the revised capital budget for 2017/18. This is because of two reasons:

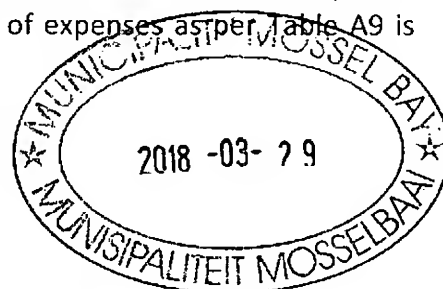
- For the 2015/16 and 2016/17 financial year the Municipality generated surplus cash in excess of R30 million per year. This surplus cash was contributed to the Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) of which one third was made available as additional funding for the capital program in 2018/19; and
- It is planned to raise loans in order to finance capital projects to the value of R 164.750 million, of which R 40 million will be raised in 2018/19. These projects will be cash generating projects.

The detailed capital projects are shown in Annexure C of this document. Part of the annexure is a summary showing the total amount per vote and per ward. It is clear from this summary that the capital expenditure for 2018/19 will be allocated mainly to the following functional areas:

- Technical Services R 98.3 million;
- Community Services R 22.8 million; and
- Planning & Integrated Services R 37.5 million.

In analysing what is purchased with the capital budget, the summary by asset class provides a holistic picture for the Municipality. The summary by asset class can be obtained in Table A9, SA34 a, b and e. For easy reference a summary of main classifications of expenses as per Table A9 is extracted below:

Infrastructure Assets	R 135.2 million or 79%
Community Assets:	R 7.8 million or 5%
Other Assets:	R 5.9 million or 3%
Transport Assets:	R 8.0 million or 5%



The table below provides a breakdown of the sources of finance of the 3-year capital budget from 2018/19 to 2020/21:

<b>Funding Source</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>	<b>2020/21</b>
Capital Replacement Reserve (Internal)	92 021 175	101 180 589	102 053 978
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	20 778 947	21 144 737	22 156 140
Human Settlements Development Grant	2 850 876	35 087 719	43 859 650
Recoverable Developer	2 180 000	2 180 000	2 250 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme	5 263 158	13 308 772	8 421 053
Loans	40 000 000	82 000 000	42 750 000
Expanded Public Works Programme	905 963	0	0
Municipal Transport Infrastructure maintenance and construction Grant	928 947	3 508 772	10 526 316
Development of Sport & Recreation Facility Grant	0	0	500 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	3 508 772	0	0
V.P.U.U	1 754 386	438 596	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 170 192 225</b>	<b>R 258 849 185</b>	<b>R 232 517 137</b>

From the above it is clear that the main source of funding will be internal funds (Capital Replacement Reserve – R 92.02 million) and thereafter the external funding sources of which Loans (R 40 million) and MIG funding ( R 20.78 million) are the largest external sources.

The table below analyses the budgeted transactions within the Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) for the MTREF period, based on the table budget:

Budget Year	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
	Current year	Budget year	Budget year +1	Budget year +2
	R	R	R	R
Opening balance at the start of Year	141 173 950	124 062 102	117 610 609	111 390 425
Less: Capital budget commitments	-100 753 642	-92 021 175	-101 180 589	-102 053 978
Plus: Contributions to CRR	83 641 793	85 569 683	94 960 405	102 133 393
- Depreciation	75 075 611	80 068 960	89 721 305	96 754 505
- Proceeds on disposal of capital assets	2 602 776	2 601 600	2 601 600	2 601 600
- VAT on Housing Grants re-contributed	1 847 818	399 123	-	-
- Bulk service contributions	4 115 588	2 500 000	2 637 500	2 777 288
Plus: Additional cash contribution (CFO decision once AFS results is known)	-	-	-	-
Closing balance of CRR	124 062 102	117 610 609	111 390 425	111 469 840

It must be pointed out that it is of absolute importance that capital projects be prioritised to ensure that available funds are allocated towards the most important projects. A municipality will always have the challenge to allocate its limited resources amongst the vast number of needs of its community, but a sustained program will be needed to balance the resources with the needs.

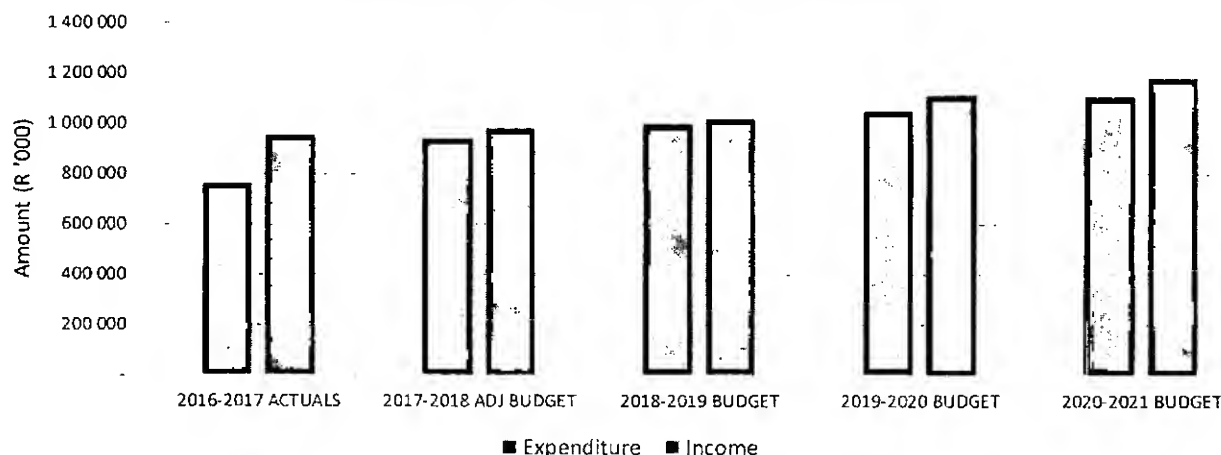
Top 10 Capital Projects - Related to Budgeted amount *	2018/19
Upgrade of Water Supply Pipeline from Little Brak WTW to Langeberg Reservoirs	15 000 000
Refurbishment of Regional WWTW - M.I.G	9 993 327
New Transfer Station-KwaNonqaba	8 000 000
Upgrading of the Regional WWTW	5 600 000
Electrification Projects	5 263 158
Main Sewer Network between Glentana & Great Brak	5 000 000
Midbrak Main Sewer Network	5 000 000
MV Network improvement 22 to 11 Kv	5 000 000
New S/W Bakke/Mossel Street Watercourse	4 500 000
Extension of Essenhout Street from Louis Fourie to Bill Jeffrey	4 100 000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 67 456 485</b>

### 3.2. Operating Expenditure Budget

Graph 3 provides the operating income and expenditure for the 2016/17 (actuals) financial year, the revised budgeted figures for 2017/18 and the budgeted figures for 2018/19 to 2020/21 financial years.

Graph 3

Summary Operating Budget: Exp VS Income



The total operating budget before recognition of capital transfers for 2018/19 amounts to a deficit of R 21 156 253. The total operating expenditure budget amounts to R 996 110 243, which is 6.0 per cent more than the revised budget of 2017/18 of R 939 534 540.

#### Employee-related costs

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2015 to 31 June 2018 has come to an end. The process is under consultation and in the absence of other information from the South African Local Government Bargaining Council, Mossel Bay Municipality has provided for an increase of 7.6%.

The previous years were:

2016/17 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent

2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

#### Remuneration of Councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of Councillors is determined and informed directly by way of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The determined upper limits of salaries, allowances and benefits of members of Council are gazetted annually in December/January. The latest gazette was published in December 2017 by the Department of Cooperative Governance. An increase equal to the employees were included in the 2018/19 budget.






### **Bulk Purchases**

Compared to the 2017/18 Adjustments Budget, the bulk purchases group of expenditure has increased by R 19.5 million or 7.3% to the 2018/19 budget year. The tariff increases regarding Eskom have been provided for. A very small growth in electricity purchases are expected based on the 2017/18 trend, which was factored in.

### **Contracted Services**

This expenditure group decreased by 5.4%, or R8.8 million, mainly due to a R19 million decrease in the Housing Top structure grant from the 2017/18 Adjustments Budget.

### **Repairs and maintenance**

The Mossel Bay Municipality has with the adoption of the 2016/17 adjustments budget increased the repairs and maintenance budget to get a step closer to the goal set in the Municipality's long term financial plan. The Municipality have again moved a step closer with this draft budget and increased the repairs and maintenance budget above the National Treasury prescribed CPI inflation increase with R 11.1 million which is 11.3% more than the 2017/18 Adjustments Budget.

## **3.3. Operating Revenue Budget**

The operating revenue budget amounts to R 1 014 950 990. This includes capital transfers and donated assets to the value of R 39 997 000. If these items are excluded the **operating revenue** amounts to R 974 953 990.

The operational revenue budget for 2018/19 of R 974 953 990 shows an increase compared to the operational budget of 2017/18 of R 930 242 547. The outer years increase by 1.1 per cent and 5.6 per cent year on year.

The Mossel Bay Municipality depends largely on service charges to balance its budget. The service charges consist of the following:

- Electricity charges R 404.6 million;
- Water charges R 118.5 million;
- Sewerage charges R 63.5 million; and
- Refuse removal charges R 56.3 million.



In the tables below, it provides the funding made available from National and Provincial Government for the 2018/19 budget year. The funding is further split between Capital and Operating budget funding.

**National Government**

<b>Grant</b>	<b>CAPITAL budget funding</b>	<b>OPERATING budget funding</b>
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	R 6 000 000	
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R 23 688 000	
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant	R 1 032 798	R 1 304 202
Finance Management Grant		R 1 550 000
Water Services infrastructure Grant		R 4 000 000
Contribution toward Council Remuneration & Ward committees		R 5 600 000
Equitable Share Indigent Subs		R 80 258 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant (Allocation in Kind)		
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 30 720 798</b>	<b>R 92 712 202</b>

**Provincial Government**

<b>Grant</b>	<b>CAPITAL budget funding</b>	<b>OPERATING budget funding</b>
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement & Development Grant	R 3 250 000	R 32 450 000
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure	R 1 059 000	R 0
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant		R 360 000
Community Development Workers		R 56 000
Thusong Service Centre Grant		R 0
Library Services		R 8 360 000
RSEP / VPUU	R 2 000 000	R 0
Financial Management Support Grant		R 280 000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 6 309 000</b>	<b>R 41 506 000</b>



### 3.4. Proposed Rates and Tariffs for 2018/19

Attached as Annexure A is a list of all the tariffs of the Council. The annexure shows the tariffs for the current financial year (2017/18) as well as the tariffs and proposed increases for the Budget year 2018/19.

The Municipality was not able to keep the tariff increases within the upper limit of 6 per cent provided by the National Treasury. The proposed overall tariff increases, are as follows:

- Property Rates: 7.9%
- Water services: 6.5%
- Sewerage charges: 6%
- Electricity services: 6.84%
- Refuse removal: 15%

The main reason for the deviation in the Refuse removal tariff increase is to make provision for additional costs in terms of recycling and refuse removal costs in future years.

The tariff increases are, inter alia, provided for to balance the budget for the 2018/19 financial year.

#### Electricity Tariffs

At the time of finalising the draft budget for 2018/19, NERSA has indicated the Eskom price increases as follows:

- Eskom tariff increase in respect of purchase of electricity : 7.32%
- Municipal electricity tariff increases on sales to consumers : 6.84%

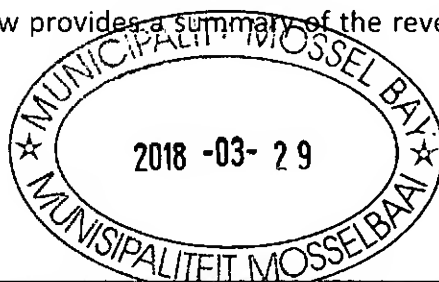
The 20 units free electricity to all residential customers have been taken away, but the tariff increase for residential customers were increased with a lower percentage than the allowed increases.

The table below provides a summary of the sales and bulk purchases in respect of electricity.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2017/18
Total Sales of Electricity	R 394 058 393	R 368 659 682
Total Purchases of Electricity	R 285 789 123	R 266 296 238
<b>GROSS PROFIT / (LOSS)</b>	<b>R 108 269 270</b>	<b>R 102 363 444</b>
Percentage Gross Profit	37.9%	38.4%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads

The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the electricity department.



	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2017/18
Total Revenue	R 420 923 754	R 393 392 636
Total Expenditure	R 340 127 723	R 315 753 993
<b>NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)</b>	<b>R 80 796 031</b>	<b>R 77 638 643</b>
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	23.8%	24.6%

There is a reduction in the gross profit on electricity sales compared to 2017/18 financial years, which illustrates that the dependency on electricity tariffs to balance the budget has reduced. This is due to the high increases in the electricity purchase tariffs over the past few years which also lead to consumer resistance on the usage of electricity, especially in the residential category. This is also reflected in the number of units sold year to date.

### Water Tariffs

The draft budget includes an increase of 6,5% on all water tariffs, included in Annexure A. Separate tariffs are included in the tariff list if Council should declare Mossel Bay area as a drought stricken area. The draft revenue is based on a normal rainfall year. The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the water department.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2017/18
Total Revenue	R 153 294 053	R 141 410 541
Total Expenditure	R 85 146 379	R 76 065 737
<b>NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)</b>	<b>R 68 147 674</b>	<b>R 65 344 804</b>
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	80.0%	85.9%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads

This service is regarded as a trading service and is supposed to run at a profit. The water consumption remains the same measured from 2016/17 to the projected consumption for 2017/18. This trend was used to project the consumption for 2018/19. As with the other services the net profit on water sales is used to finance the deficit on the budget and thereby subsidising property rates tariffs.

### Refuse Removal Tariffs

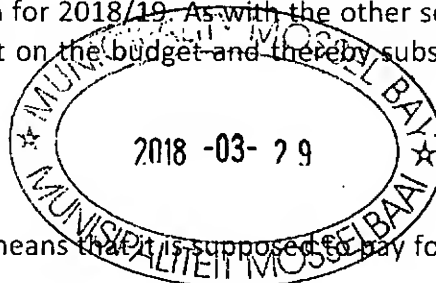
The service is categorised as an economic service, which means that it is supposed to pay for itself from service fees or even making a small profit.

The draft budget includes an increase of 15% on all refuse removal tariffs, except for Residential refuse removal tariffs, as included in Annexure A.

The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the refuse removal department.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2017/18
Revenue	R 76 206 249	R 60 398 823
Expenditure	R 59 874 437	R 43 215 450
<b>NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)</b>	<b>R 16 331 812</b>	<b>R 17 183 373</b>
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	27.3%	39.8%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads



The operational revenue of this service shows an increase of 38.5% and it is mainly because the new Eden district landfill site will be made operational during the financial year. The additional cost for the new site will bring on extraordinary increases, which is why the Municipality has started with a phased-in approach by increasing the tariffs in the 2017/18 financial year already.

### Sewerage Fees:

The sewerage service is classified as an economic service. This service must be fully financed by its own tariffs or even making a small profit.

The draft budget includes an increase of 6% on all sewerage tariffs, as included in Annexure A. The table below provides a summary of the revenue and expenditure in respect of the sewerage department.

	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2017/18
Revenue	R 102 866 587	R 90 320 749
Expenditure	R 77 536 477	R 72 428 920
<b>NETT PROFIT / (LOSS)</b>	<b>R 25 330 110</b>	<b>R 17 891 829</b>
Percentage Net Profit / (Loss)	32.7%	24.7%

Note: The profit/loss exclude any allocations of overheads

At present the service makes a profit, even if classified as an economic service. No tariff restructuring will be performed till such time as the cost accounting practices have not been changed. It is envisaged that this aspect will be completed and addressed by 1 July 2019.

As with the trading services the net profit on sanitation is used to finance the deficit on the budget and thereby subsidising property rates tariffs.

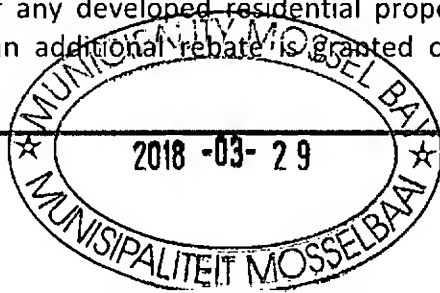
It must be pointed out that in all four the afore mention services the expenditure does not reflect the cost of the support services, as all costing transactions is ignored when preparing the budget and annual financial statements.

### Property Rates

Property rates are levied in terms of the Property Rates Act and the income generated from this service is used to balance the budget. It does not pay for a specific service although it normally funds all the other services which are not covered by the profits made in respect of trading and economical services. The rates policy which sets out the principles for the levies is part of the budget-related policies included in Annexure B.

The budget includes an increase of 7.9% on revenue all categories, as included in Annexure A. The increase in the tariffs for vacant land, both residential and commercial are higher than the increase in general for property services.

The revenues included in the draft budget, as in the previous financial year, provides that the first R 15 000 valuation of any developed residential property in terms of Council's Rates Policy is exempted and that an additional rebate is granted on the balance of the valuation up to a maximum of R 35 000.

The owner of a developed residential property will therefore not pay any property rates on the first R 50 000 of the value of its property.

### Subsidies and Rebates

Specific attention was also given to the plight of the poor people. The following subsidies and rebates were included in the draft budget to Council.

### Subsidies to Indigent and Poor households:

	<u>Subsidies</u> <u>2017/18</u>	<u>Subsidies</u> <u>2018/19</u>
Indigent Household	R 577.11 (Incl VAT)	R 636.72 (Incl VAT)
Poor Household	R 577.11 (Incl VAT)	R 318.36 (Incl VAT)

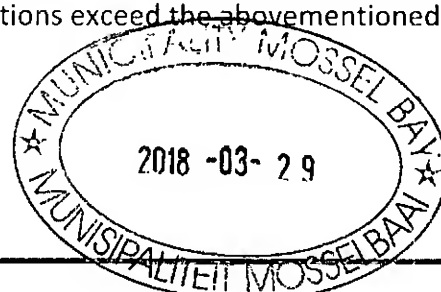
This year a policy adjustment is proposed where the subsidies to Poor Households is equal to 50% of the subsidies provided to Indigent Households.

The criteria on which the subsidies are based are described in the tariff list under paragraph 6. The criteria were changed during the 2017/18 budget year, where apart from the other criteria which remained the same, all households residing on a premises with a market value of less than R81 000 automatically qualify as an indigent household. For the 2018/19 financial year, a restriction is placed on the consumption of the indigent household for automatic qualification based on usage, if the household use more than 350 units electricity and 15 kilolitres of water, the automatic classification of a household with a property valuation of less than R81 000 will fall away. The criteria for indigent households residing on a premise above the afore mentioned limits are, inter alia, based on the income of that household which must be less than twice the monthly State Old Age pension while the income criterion for poor households is less than four times the monthly State Old Age pension.

These households will then receive the following services free of charge.

Electricity:	50kWh
Water:	No basic charges, 6 kilolitres free per month.
Sewerage:	No charges.
Refuse:	No charges.
Property Rates:	The first R 81 000 valuation free of charge, if a household resides on a premise with a market value of equal or less than R 81 000, or otherwise the first R 50 000 valuation free of charge.

These households will therefore only pay for electricity consumption more than 50kWh, water consumption more than six kilolitres and where valuations exceed the abovementioned limits.




**Subsidy/Discounts to Pensioners:**

**Property Rates and Sewerage Fees**

The discount on property rates and sewerage fees in respect of pensioners will be based on the conditions as per the tariff list. However, it is recommended that the limit regarding the total income of households be as follows, for:

-50% discount: Income limit is R 14 575 per month.

-30% discount: Income limit is R 19 400 per month.

It is thus clear from the above that this budget of Council specifically tries to assist the poor and pensioners who cannot afford the higher municipal tariffs.

**SPECIAL RATING AREAS**

The Mossel Bay municipality has one special rating area operational as from the 1 July 2016, namely the Mossel Bay Central Business District area. It is the intention to revitalise this area through the introduction and implementation of pro-active interventions that will ensure its economic viability. For this reason, a special levy is raised on properties within this area which will be used to fund the project.

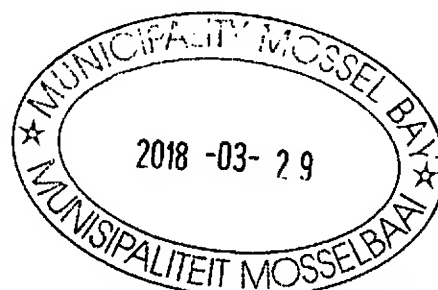
The budgeted revenue for the 2018/19 from special rates in the Mossel Bay Central Business District area amounts to R563 022.

The revenue from special rating area levies were increased by 7.9 % from the 2017/18 financial year.



### 3.5. Implementation of the Long-term Financial Plan

NO.	RECOMMENDATION	COMMENT
1	Facilitate Economic Diversification	Intensify efforts in facilitating the diversification of the local economy <b>Progress or outcome</b> Remains relevant especially in the light of the increasing strain on the fiscus to support SOEs, viz. PetroSA.
2	Partnership with National Ports Authority	Explore cargo shipping but also as a potential tourist destination and community harbour <b>Progress or outcome</b> Operation Phakisa and especially its "Oceans Economy" remain relevant and provides renewed impetus for improved partnership with the National Ports Authority.
3	Adopt a Municipal Viability Framework	Municipal Viability Framework for quarterly reporting to the Executive Council and Management <b>Progress or outcome</b> Elements are found in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan and are reported as part of the Section 52 report
4	Adopt a Liquidity Policy	Mossel Bay LM must adopt a Liquidity Policy <b>Progress or outcome</b> The Municipality has a policy, part of the review.
5	Adopt a Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy	Mossel Bay LM must adopt a Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy <b>Progress or outcome</b> The Municipality has a policy, part of the review.
6	Increase Revenues	Mossel Bay LM to identify other revenue sources <b>Progress or outcome</b> Remains relevant. The relatively low property rates should be reviewed. This is the major reason for the review of the Tariff structure, once the cost of supply is corrected. Implementation 1 July 2019
7	Funding of Non-Revenue Service Infrastructure	Risk of flooding and the dedication of the funds to counter the deterioration through a lack of maintenance of non-revenue generating infrastructure, viz. roads and storm water <b>Progress or outcome</b> Remains relevant. The therefor additional allocations, within increase constrains, are made towards Roads and storm water.
8	Manage Expenses	Expenses must be prudently managed and annual increases must be reflected in tariffs and fees. <b>Progress or outcome</b> Remains relevant. Do concentrate on therefor additional allocations is made towards Roads and storm water.
9	Control over Salaries and Wages Budget	Posts that are included in budget then it is not filled is of concern. The budget for these posts is included in the tariff setting and has a direct financial implication on rate payers. <b>Progress or outcome</b> Remains relevant. Each year the Municipality have major savings on employee related cost during the budget year.
10	Implement Integrated Asset Management	Comprehensive asset register is a first step in Implementing integrating asset management. Municipality must actively proceed to migrate (over several years) to implementing integrated asset management where expenditure on new infrastructure, replacement infrastructure and repairs and maintenance expenditure are optimized. <b>Progress or outcome</b> Remains relevant. Asset register will be complete within the next 2 months with exception of the completeness relating to Storm water as result of lack of masterplans. Biggest shortcoming is still the asset management, condition rating, review of useful life, costing of maintenance and replacement module.





NO.	RECOMMENDATION	COMMENT
11	Cost Accounting	The implementation of a costing system must be introduced that ensures that all expenses, including contracts, labour, materials and equipment costs are recorded against the relevant asset as well as other direct expenditure. <b>Progress or outcome</b> Remains relevant. This was delayed due to mSCOA. By 30 June 2018 the costing except the asset maintenance side will be completed.
12	Preparation of a Comprehensive Municipal Infrastructure Plan	Municipality must compile a Comprehensive Municipal Infrastructure Plan that would assist in providing an overview of the state of infrastructure in the municipality and the key issues and strategic options. <b>Progress or outcome</b> Remains relevant. Not yet addressed
13	Prioritisation of Projects	The Asset register must provide guidance on the assets that require replacement but more than that a clear model of prioritisation of future new infrastructure projects must be undertaken. The municipality should not neglect the replacement of its existing assets and a prioritisation should compare the need for new infrastructure with the need of replacing existing infrastructure. <b>Progress or outcome</b> Remains relevant. Did had presentations from system providers but the integrated system with the implementation cost was expensive. Busy to address via existing IDP and Budget model of the core financial system.

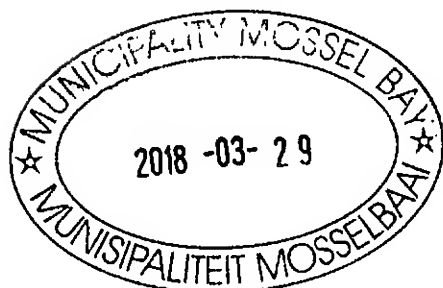
### 3.6 Budget-Related Policies of Council

The following policies are submitted annually as part of the budget documentation:

- \* Cash Management and Investment Policy
- \* Rates Policy
- \* Tariff Policy
- \* Credit Control and Debt Collection and Indigent Policy
- \* Supply Chain Management Policy
- \* Budget Policy
- \* Borrowing, Funding and Reserve Policy
- \* Asset Management Policy
- \* Expenditure Policy
- \* Liquidity Policy
- \* Short-term Insurance Policy

The short-term insurance policy will be tabled to Council for consideration as soon as it is ready, management is busy to relook various options in this regard.

A summary of the key amendments to the policy documents is shown in section 7 of this document.



## FINAL COMMENTS FROM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Proper financial planning within the limited resources available will and must always be the focus point of the management of a municipality. Financial planning is not just the duty of the Chief Financial Officer, but in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, is also the responsibility of the Accounting Officer and management. They are to exercise their financial management responsibilities in such a way that the financial, and other resources of the municipality, are utilised effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently.

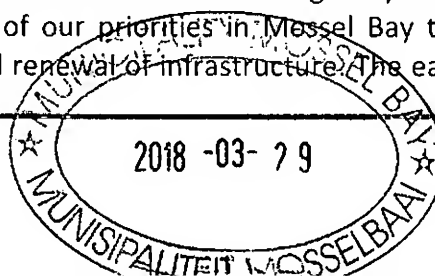
The allocation of operational resources to the supporting services are increasing and this cause the core focus of service delivery to suffer. The responsibility of each Executive Director to which funds are allocated in the budget, is to plan and to conduct operations that available funds are spent timeously and utilised effectively and efficiently to maintain and improve service delivery standards to the community.

Management are also striving on a continuous basis to prevent any unauthorised, fruitless, irregular and wasteful expenditure. It is for this reason that Management also proposed a very strict policy to Council to prevent these types of expenditures to happen. The effectiveness of these policies, and the dedication of the management and all personnel, are visible in that the Municipality has achieved its sixth consecutive clean audit.

Affordability has become the key issue for consumers in the deteriorating economy. While Council is striving to keep, the tariff increases within acceptable levels, the escalation of costs beyond Council's control has a negative impact on the budget. While the increasing of tariffs might be the easiest solution, it cannot always be absorbed by the community. It will become imperative in the very near future that Council resorts to its core functions as the deteriorating economy is putting an unbearable strain on consumers. While certain projects might be popular with certain parts of the community, the affordability problem lies with a relative smaller portion of the community who are carrying the burden. Council should urgently address the issue of unfunded mandates and the importance of service delivery for its core functions.

The maintenance and renewal of existing infrastructure must always be the highest priority to ensure sustainable and the existing high levels of service delivery standards in this Municipality. Therefore, it will be of the utmost importance for this Municipality to in future reduce spending levels on less important services and increase the spending on existing infrastructure over the next 5 years.

The National Government, through National Treasury, set certain targets for municipalities on the renewal and maintenance of existing infrastructure. The main reason for National Government to intervene at this level must be an attempt to try and stop the destruction of infrastructure over the whole country. The Mossel Bay Municipality is one of the few municipalities where the maintenance of infrastructure is always seen as a priority and this can be seen in the level of service delivery in the town. However, we are not at the level of spending on the renewal and maintenance of infrastructure as envisaged by National Treasury and therefore we need to reconsider some of our priorities in Mossel Bay to enable more funds to be allocated to the maintenance and renewal of infrastructure. The easy way out will



be to just keep on increasing tariffs and spend more funds on the maintenance of infrastructure but this must only be done after a thorough rethink and re-prioritising of existing spending priorities were done. The fact that Council are renewing assets on a continuous basis are at least a step in the right direction.

The future balancing of the operational budget will become more and more difficult every year. This is already evident from the attempts to balance the outer years of the budget plan with the limited resources. The stage has been reached where it will be a play off between more services at reduced levels, or less services with a higher quality.

Finally, I would like to thank all staff members that were involved with the preparation of this budget. This becomes more and more a process that involves all role players, taking responsibility for the respective fields of expertise because the needs for services in town will always exceed the limited resources of income of the Municipality and therefore the prioritising within each directorate becomes more and more difficult.

I especially would like to thank the staff of the Budget office for their dedication and hard work in this regard.

**LJ BRUWER**  
**ACTING CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**



## SECTION 4 - ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES AND GRAPHS

**Table A1 - Budget summary**

Description	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousands</b>						
<b>Financial Performance</b>						
Property rates	108 476	108 781	108 781	117 356	124 398	131 862
Service charges	589 224	593 555	593 555	642 854	688 010	729 139
Investment revenue	32 700	37 259	37 259	37 500	39 150	40 883
Transfers recognised - operational	117 583	144 323	144 323	131 933	126 800	132 289
Other own revenue	69 655	46 324	46 324	45 311	47 339	49 366
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>917 638</b>	<b>930 243</b>	<b>930 243</b>	<b>974 954</b>	<b>1 025 697</b>	<b>1 083 538</b>
Employee costs	280 020	275 133	275 133	302 676	322 256	345 000
Remuneration of councillors	11 078	10 941	10 941	11 773	12 319	12 946
Depreciation & asset impairment	72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
Finance charges	3 396	3 473	3 473	4 992	14 480	15 349
Materials and bulk purchases	322 298	325 661	325 661	351 937	369 013	390 809
Transfers and grants	4 330	4 895	4 895	4 645	4 528	4 811
Other expenditure	230 993	244 356	244 356	240 018	235 333	241 832
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>925 107</b>	<b>939 535</b>	<b>939 535</b>	<b>996 110</b>	<b>1 047 651</b>	<b>1 107 501</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(7 469)</b>	<b>(9 292)</b>	<b>(9 292)</b>	<b>(21 156)</b>	<b>(21 954)</b>	<b>(23 963)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	33 464	50 021	50 021	39 997	83 777	96 858
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>40 729</b>	<b>40 729</b>	<b>18 841</b>	<b>61 823</b>	<b>72 895</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>25 995</b>	<b>40 729</b>	<b>40 729</b>	<b>18 841</b>	<b>61 823</b>	<b>72 895</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>						
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>126 285</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>170 192</b>	<b>258 849</b>	<b>232 517</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	29 453	43 976	43 976	35 991	73 489	85 463
Public contributions & donations	1 680	2 465	2 465	2 180	2 180	2 250
Borrowing	5 600	5 600	5 600	40 000	82 000	42 750
Internally generated funds	89 552	100 754	100 754	92 021	101 181	102 054
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>126 285</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>170 192</b>	<b>258 849</b>	<b>232 517</b>
<b>Financial position</b>						
Total current assets	476 552	448 335	448 335	407 264	376 725	365 173
Total non current assets	2 686 772	2 707 764	2 707 764	2 804 511	2 980 524	3 111 078
Total current liabilities	174 838	174 331	174 331	191 653	201 468	209 609
Total non current liabilities	219 405	215 436	215 436	248 632	315 907	340 377
Community wealth/Equity	2 769 081	2 766 332	2 766 332	2 771 489	2 839 874	2 926 264
<b>Cash flows</b>						
Net cash from (used) operating	66 541	64 959	64 959	90 783	151 810	173 933
Net cash from (used) investing	(137 330)	(157 496)	(157 496)	(174 793)	(263 743)	(225 352)
Net cash from (used) financing	2 209	2 209	2 209	35 104	71 694	29 002
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>348 762</b>	<b>327 015</b>	<b>327 015</b>	<b>278 109</b>	<b>237 869</b>	<b>215 452</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>						
Cash and investments available	384 762	363 015	363 015	326 109	297 869	275 452
Application of cash and investments	277 373	286 251	286 251	277 055	267 018	262 830
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>107 389</b>	<b>76 764</b>	<b>76 764</b>	<b>49 054</b>	<b>30 851</b>	<b>12 622</b>
<b>Asset management</b>						
Asset register summary (WDV)	2 649 283	2 670 275	2 670 275	2 755 122	2 919 235	3 049 889
Depreciation	72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
Renewal of Existing Assets	33 206	33 658	33 658	53 441	101 893	87 990
Repairs and Maintenance	95 160	98 501	98 501	109 633	113 395	119 732
<b>Free services</b>						
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	53 787	50 068	50 068	81 769	86 846	92 242
Revenue cost of free services provided	13 497	10 432	10 432	19 751	20 936	22 192
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>						
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	0	0	0	0	0
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-

2018 -03- 29

## Explanatory notes to Table A1 - Budget Summary

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the Municipality's budget from all the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget.

The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:

- a. The operating surplus/deficit (before the recognition of capital transfers, contributed and donated assets) is supposed to be positive over the MTREF;
  - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
    - i) Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
    - ii) Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget; whilst
    - iii) Internally generated funds are financed from the accumulated cash-backed reserves. This is generated by making the depreciation charges cash funded together with contribution of other cash ring fenced revenue streams to the CRR.
    - iv) All the above amounts are incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The municipality's cash and cash equivalents position read together with the cash backing surplus reconciliation should at least remain positive, which is the case.
4. The cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that the Municipality has cash funded its commitments.
  5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase.



**Table A2 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

Functional Classification Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Governance and administration</b>		165 680	176 806	176 806	180 982	189 463	200 460
Executive and council		15 183	17 892	17 892	10 905	11 413	11 916
Finance and administration		150 497	158 914	158 914	170 077	178 050	188 544
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		44 540	87 525	87 525	52 595	78 928	87 900
Community and social services		8 608	10 249	10 249	11 120	10 115	10 184
Sport and recreation		8 872	8 985	8 985	5 064	5 884	7 874
Public safety		1 175	1 008	1 008	320	336	358
Housing		25 885	67 283	67 283	36 090	62 593	69 483
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		61 672	30 359	30 359	30 263	33 569	45 477
Planning and development		11 098	10 466	10 466	11 020	11 320	11 992
Road transport		50 574	19 893	19 893	19 243	22 249	33 485
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		679 210	685 523	685 523	751 012	807 407	846 445
Energy sources		392 498	393 393	393 393	418 645	452 598	473 297
Water management		140 050	141 411	141 411	153 294	159 990	173 056
Waste water management		88 461	90 321	90 321	102 867	107 255	107 340
Waste management		58 201	60 399	60 399	76 206	87 565	92 752
<b>Other</b>	<b>4</b>	-	50	50	100	106	114
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>951 102</b>	<b>980 263</b>	<b>980 263</b>	<b>1 014 951</b>	<b>1 109 474</b>	<b>1 180 396</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>							
<b>Governance and administration</b>		155 698	162 437	162 437	169 039	177 526	188 705
Executive and council		38 992	42 005	42 005	44 548	46 851	49 639
Finance and administration		110 556	114 204	114 204	117 986	123 828	131 722
Internal audit		6 150	6 228	6 228	6 505	6 847	7 344
<b>Community and public safety</b>		127 875	153 144	153 144	139 588	136 075	140 232
Community and social services		21 932	22 783	22 783	25 004	26 373	27 788
Sport and recreation		46 011	43 852	43 852	45 171	47 874	50 985
Public safety		27 166	28 471	28 471	30 034	32 122	34 380
Housing		32 767	58 038	58 038	39 378	29 705	27 079
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		128 056	111 249	111 249	119 172	126 319	132 541
Planning and development		22 213	21 373	21 373	24 824	26 266	26 984
Road transport		101 084	85 001	85 001	88 601	93 821	98 901
Environmental protection		4 759	4 875	4 875	5 748	6 232	6 657
<b>Trading services</b>		508 179	507 464	507 464	562 685	601 791	639 682
Energy sources		317 650	315 754	315 754	340 128	362 164	384 385
Water management		82 041	76 066	76 066	85 146	90 757	96 520
Waste water management		65 401	72 429	72 429	77 536	84 679	90 008
Waste management		43 087	43 215	43 215	59 874	64 191	68 769
<b>Other</b>	<b>4</b>	5 299	5 240	5 240	5 625	5 940	6 341
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>925 107</b>	<b>939 535</b>	<b>939 535</b>	<b>996 110</b>	<b>1 047 651</b>	<b>1 107 501</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		<b>25 995</b>	<b>40 729</b>	<b>40 729</b>	<b>18 841</b>	<b>61 823</b>	<b>72 895</b>

**Explanatory notes to Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile a report for the whole of government.
2. Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.



**Table A3 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by Municipal Vote)**

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	1						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		15 887	19 287	19 287	12 372	12 966	13 561
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		2 605	3 511	3 511	6 354	3 445	4 235
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		145 845	151 059	151 059	159 619	168 483	177 568
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		616 441	620 555	620 555	673 841	719 813	753 660
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		119 724	90 437	90 437	102 441	115 531	123 725
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		50 599	95 413	95 413	60 323	89 236	107 646
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	<b>951 102</b>	<b>980 263</b>	<b>980 263</b>	<b>1 014 951</b>	<b>1 109 474</b>	<b>1 180 396</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>	1						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		37 682	38 849	38 849	41 986	44 139	46 846
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		75 058	73 881	73 881	79 111	82 771	87 444
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		45 344	47 000	47 000	47 563	49 830	52 629
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		453 541	452 434	452 434	490 003	523 797	556 159
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		195 914	175 297	175 297	196 412	208 603	221 921
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		117 569	152 073	152 073	141 036	138 510	142 502
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	2	<b>925 107</b>	<b>939 535</b>	<b>939 535</b>	<b>996 110</b>	<b>1 047 651</b>	<b>1 107 501</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	2	<b>25 995</b>	<b>40 729</b>	<b>40 729</b>	<b>18 841</b>	<b>61 823</b>	<b>72 895</b>

**Explanatory notes to Table A3 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue and expenditure by Municipal Vote)**

1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the Municipality. It is therefore a mechanism to link responsibility and financial appropriations to service delivery.
2. It is the level that the Council will approve the budget in terms of Sect 24(2)(c)(iii).
3. The tables below provide an indication of the variances between the latest revised budget of the current year and the budget year.

VOTE (Directorate)	Current year appropriation	Budget Year appropriation	Variance from Current year	Percentage of Total
<b>OPERATING REVENUE</b>				
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	19 287 480	12 372 020	-36%	1%
CORPORATE SERVICES	3 510 839	6 354 050	81%	1%
FINANCIAL SERVICES	151 059 430	159 619 447	6%	16%
TECHNICAL SERVICES	620 555 257	673 840 904	9%	66%
COMMUNITY SERVICES	90 437 273	102 441 074	13%	10%
PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES	95 412 784	60 323 495	-37%	6%
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>980 263 063</b>	<b>1 014 950 990</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>				
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	38 849 351	41 986 156	8%	4%
CORPORATE SERVICES	73 881 225	79 110 553	7%	8%
FINANCIAL SERVICES	46 999 625	47 562 821	1%	5%
TECHNICAL SERVICES	452 433 880	490 003 216	8%	49%
COMMUNITY SERVICES	175 297 297	196 411 757	12%	20%
PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES	152 073 162	141 035 740	-7%	14%
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>939 534 540</b>	<b>996 110 243</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>100%</b>

**Table A4 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue by source and expenditure by Type)**

WC043 Mossel Bay - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

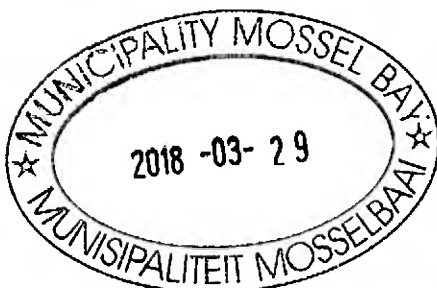
Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1						
Revenue By Source							
Property rates	2	108 476	108 781	108 781	117 356	124 398	131 862
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	377 569	378 550	378 550	404 574	428 715	454 295
Service charges - water revenue	2	111 113	110 993	110 993	118 463	125 542	133 044
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	57 815	59 743	59 743	63 512	67 224	71 279
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	42 727	44 268	44 268	56 304	66 528	70 520
Service charges - other							
Rental of facilities and equipment		5 119	5 208	5 208	5 400	5 616	5 852
Interest earned - external investments		32 700	37 259	37 259	37 500	39 150	40 883
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		2 258	1 790	1 790	1 879	1 898	1 903
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		37 229	4 717	4 717	4 939	4 977	5 014
Licences and permits		1 076	1 231	1 231	1 133	1 209	1 292
Agency services		5 016	5 751	5 751	6 000	6 300	6 615
Transfers and subsidies		117 583	144 323	144 323	131 933	126 800	132 289
Other revenue	2	18 957	26 789	26 789	25 081	26 411	27 710
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	838	838	879	928	980
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		917 638	930 243	930 243	974 954	1 025 697	1 083 538
Expenditure By Type							
Employee related costs	2	280 020	275 133	275 133	302 676	322 256	345 000
Remuneration of councillors		11 078	10 941	10 941	11 773	12 319	12 946
Debt impairment	3	31 500	(37 788)	(37 788)	4 674	4 392	4 155
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
Finance charges		3 396	3 473	3 473	4 992	14 480	15 349
Bulk purchases	2	269 679	266 296	266 296	285 789	302 936	321 113
Other materials	8	52 619	59 365	59 365	66 148	66 076	69 696
Contracted services		131 372	162 579	162 579	153 802	145 639	148 382
Transfers and subsidies		4 330	4 895	4 895	4 645	4 528	4 811
Other expenditure	4, 5	67 147	118 180	118 180	80 088	83 768	87 675
Loss on disposal of PPE		973	1 385	1 385	1 454	1 534	1 620
Total Expenditure		925 107	939 535	939 535	996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501
Surplus/(Deficit)							
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		33 464	50 021	50 021	39 997	83 777	96 858
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895





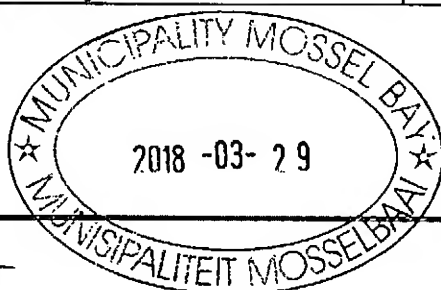
## Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue by source and expenditure by Type)

1. Total revenue is R 975.0 million in 2018/19 and escalates to R 1 083.5 million by 2020/21. This represents a year-on-year increase of 1.1 per cent for the 2019/20 financial year and 5.6 per cent for the 2020/21 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R 117.4 million in the 2018/19 financial year and increases to R 131.9 million by 2020/21 which represents 12.0 per cent of the operating revenue base of the Municipality and therefore remains a significant funding source for the municipality.
3. Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the Municipality totalling R 642.9 million for the 2018/19 financial year and increasing to R 729.1 million by 2020/21. For the 2018/19 financial year services charges amount to 65.9 per cent of the total revenue base and grows by 6.0 per cent per annum over the medium-term. This growth can mainly be attributed to the increase in the bulk prices of electricity.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It needs to be noted that the transfers recognise fluctuates due to the nature of expenses on the provincial housing grant.
5. More detail regarding the employee related cost and the remuneration of Councillors are provided in Section 12 of this report.
6. More emphasis will be placed on the Debt impairment; depreciation charges and the Finance charges in Section 9 – Budget Funding of this report.
7. Bulk purchases have significantly increased over the 2017/18 to 2018/19 period escalating from R 266.3 million to R 285.8 million. These increases can be directly attributed to the substantial increase in the cost of bulk electricity purchases from Eskom.
8. Employee related costs and bulk purchases are the two main cost drivers within the municipality and alternative operational efficiencies or additional revenue sources will have to be identified to lessen the impact of wage and bulk tariff increases in future years.



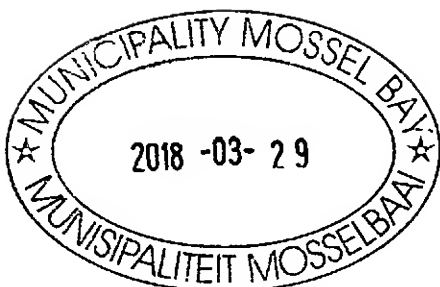
**Table A5 - Budgeted capital expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

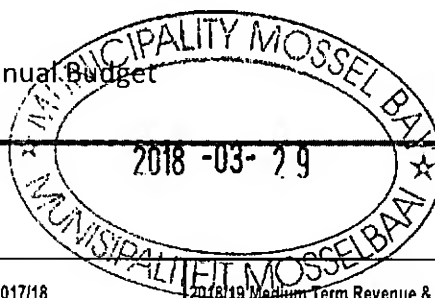
Vote Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>							
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	2 179	2 179	3 070	2 193	439
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		37 938	41 050	41 050	44 208	59 259	26 681
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		5 412	5 549	5 549	8 200	-	800
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		1 105	1 107	1 107	1 095	80 120	80 100
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>44 455</b>	<b>49 885</b>	<b>49 885</b>	<b>56 573</b>	<b>141 572</b>	<b>108 020</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>						
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		591	607	607	812	271	28
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		4 704	6 555	6 555	7 082	7 617	9 071
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		291	1 020	1 020	753	753	753
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		29 995	30 709	30 709	54 042	59 185	49 837
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		8 788	10 343	10 343	14 575	12 907	17 731
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		37 460	53 676	53 676	36 356	36 544	47 077
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		<b>81 829</b>	<b>102 910</b>	<b>102 910</b>	<b>113 619</b>	<b>117 277</b>	<b>124 497</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>126 285</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>170 192</b>	<b>258 849</b>	<b>232 517</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>							
<b>Governance and administration</b>		<b>5 586</b>	<b>9 922</b>	<b>9 922</b>	<b>9 060</b>	<b>49 742</b>	<b>40 235</b>
Executive and council		1 096	1 111	1 111	846	324	48
Finance and administration		4 490	8 811	8 811	8 214	49 418	40 187
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		<b>11 390</b>	<b>27 205</b>	<b>27 205</b>	<b>12 746</b>	<b>48 730</b>	<b>64 346</b>
Community and social services		3 801	3 834	3 834	160	258	540
Sport and recreation		5 098	5 722	5 722	3 966	5 986	11 906
Public safety		2 392	2 504	2 504	5 370	2 486	1 900
Housing		100	15 145	15 145	3 250	40 000	50 000
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		<b>25 385</b>	<b>26 990</b>	<b>26 990</b>	<b>25 055</b>	<b>25 557</b>	<b>39 260</b>
Planning and development		1 517	1 930	1 930	3 281	2 359	609
Road transport		23 869	25 059	25 059	21 639	23 129	38 601
Environmental protection		-	-	-	135	70	50
<b>Trading services</b>		<b>83 903</b>	<b>88 659</b>	<b>88 659</b>	<b>123 331</b>	<b>134 820</b>	<b>88 676</b>
Energy sources		25 523	26 048	26 048	27 363	35 859	23 471
Water management		31 476	30 293	30 293	33 583	35 902	13 808
Waste water management		23 995	28 485	28 485	48 885	58 909	47 247
Waste management		2 910	3 832	3 832	13 500	4 150	4 150
<b>Other</b>		<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>126 285</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>170 192</b>	<b>258 849</b>	<b>232 517</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>							
National Government		28 477	28 477	28 477	31 386	37 962	41 104
Provincial Government		975	15 499	15 499	4 605	35 526	44 360
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	29 453	43 976	43 976	35 991	73 489	85 463
Public contributions & donations	5	1 680	2 465	2 465	2 180	2 180	2 250
Borrowing	6	5 600	5 600	5 600	40 000	82 000	42 750
Internally generated funds		89 552	100 754	100 754	92 021	101 181	102 054
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>126 285</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>170 192</b>	<b>258 849</b>	<b>232 517</b>



### **Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital program in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. Multi-year capital appropriations normally would result in work-in-progress at the end of a financial year, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment.
3. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the inputs of departments and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the Municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.





**Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position**

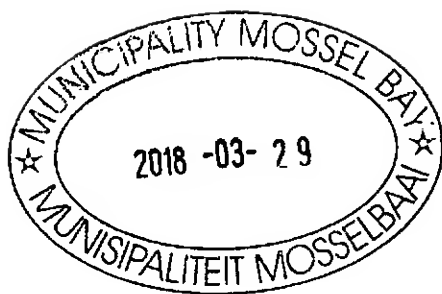
Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>ASSETS</b>							
<b>Current assets</b>							
Cash		12 615	12 869	12 869	12 962	12 723	12 306
Call investment deposits	1	336 146	314 146	314 146	265 146	225 146	203 146
Consumer debtors	1	65 814	32 358	32 358	37 217	43 490	50 624
Other debtors		41 785	68 772	68 772	71 798	75 172	78 850
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	2	20 192	20 189	20 189	20 140	20 194	20 245
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>476 552</b>	<b>448 335</b>	<b>448 335</b>	<b>407 264</b>	<b>376 725</b>	<b>365 173</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>							
Long-term receivables		1 489	1 489	1 489	1 389	1 289	1 189
Investments		36 000	36 000	36 000	48 000	60 000	60 000
Investment property		625 941	623 702	623 702	622 462	620 314	616 394
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	2 018 582	2 041 880	2 041 880	2 128 055	2 294 405	2 429 057
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		534	467	467	379	290	213
Other non-current assets		4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226	4 226
<b>Total non current assets</b>		<b>2 686 772</b>	<b>2 707 764</b>	<b>2 707 764</b>	<b>2 804 511</b>	<b>2 980 524</b>	<b>3 111 078</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>3 163 324</b>	<b>3 156 099</b>	<b>3 156 099</b>	<b>3 211 774</b>	<b>3 357 249</b>	<b>3 476 251</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>							
<b>Current liabilities</b>							
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	11 448	14 947	16 158
Consumer deposits		27 070	27 070	27 070	28 158	29 300	30 499
Trade and other payables	4	116 226	116 292	116 292	116 718	117 134	117 563
Provisions		31 543	30 970	30 970	35 329	40 087	45 389
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>174 838</b>	<b>174 331</b>	<b>174 331</b>	<b>191 653</b>	<b>201 468</b>	<b>209 609</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>							
Borrowing		27 129	27 129	27 129	49 696	105 301	116 945
Provisions		192 276	188 307	188 307	198 936	210 607	223 432
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		<b>219 405</b>	<b>215 436</b>	<b>215 436</b>	<b>248 632</b>	<b>315 907</b>	<b>340 377</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>394 243</b>	<b>389 767</b>	<b>389 767</b>	<b>440 285</b>	<b>517 375</b>	<b>549 987</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	5	<b>2 769 081</b>	<b>2 766 332</b>	<b>2 766 332</b>	<b>2 771 489</b>	<b>2 839 874</b>	<b>2 926 264</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>							
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		2 656 088	2 646 499	2 646 499	2 660 687	2 737 472	2 826 033
Reserves	4	112 993	119 833	119 833	110 802	102 402	100 231
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	5	<b>2 769 081</b>	<b>2 766 332</b>	<b>2 766 332</b>	<b>2 771 489</b>	<b>2 839 874</b>	<b>2 926 264</b>

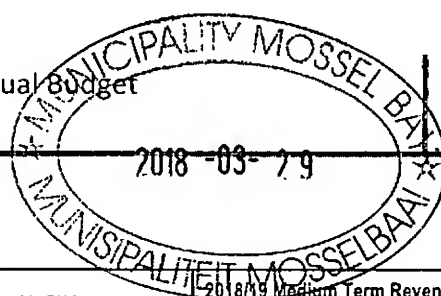
**Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position**

- Table A6 is not aligned with GRAP but it improves understandability for Councillors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (Balance sheet). The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- Table A6 is supported by an extensive table of notes (Table SA3) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items. The municipal equivalent of equity is

Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.

3. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget. The funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.





**Table A7 - Budgeted Cash flows**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand							
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Property rates		108 887	108 824	108 824	116 272	123 247	130 640
Service charges		595 537	604 484	604 484	649 991	695 218	736 627
Other revenue		18 807	14 831	14 831	14 993	15 708	16 458
Government - operating	1	68 093	91 773	91 773	109 370	110 495	118 128
Government - capital	1	32 664	32 664	32 664	37 997	83 277	96 858
Interest		32 700	37 259	37 259	39 758	41 449	43 207
Dividends					-	-	-
Payments							
Suppliers and employees		(782 922)	(817 160)	(817 160)	(868 425)	(899 072)	(948 354)
Finance charges		(3 396)	(3 473)	(3 473)	(4 992)	(14 480)	(15 349)
Transfers and Grants	1	(3 830)	(4 243)	(4 243)	(4 179)	(4 031)	(4 282)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		66 541	64 959	64 959	90 783	151 810	173 933
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		954	7 299	7 299	7 299	7 006	7 065
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	100	100	100
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	(12 000)	-
Payments							
Capital assets		(126 285)	(152 795)	(152 795)	(170 192)	(258 849)	(232 517)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(137 330)	(157 496)	(157 496)	(174 793)	(263 743)	(225 352)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES							
Receipts							
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		5 600	5 600	5 600	40 000	82 000	42 750
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-	1 088	1 142	1 199
Payments							
Repayment of borrowing		(3 391)	(3 391)	(3 391)	(5 984)	(11 448)	(14 947)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		2 209	2 209	2 209	35 104	71 694	29 002
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD							
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	417 342	417 342	417 342	327 015	278 109	237 869
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	348 762	327 015	327 015	278 109	237 869	215 452

**Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement**

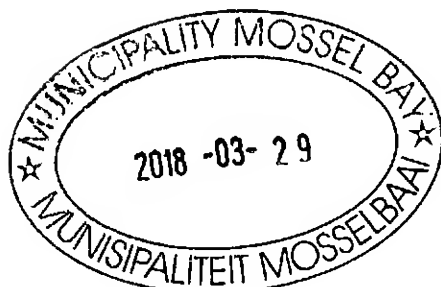
1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is cash funded. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget. The net effect of budget (both capital & operational) is represented in the net increase or decrease in cash and cash equivalents.
2. Table A7 is supported by an extensive table (Table SA30) that provides a breakdown per month as well as providing a detailed analysis of the major sources of receipts and expenditure.
3. The reason for the decreases are directly linked to the cash generated during the previous two years, over R 110 million. The biggest portion of this is included in the capital budget of 2018/19 and the subsequent financial years. There is also a slight increase in the revenue from operating activities mainly to the spending patterns of the unspent grant allocations. The budget does not allow for any unspent grants as at 30 June 2017.

**Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Cash and investments available</b>							
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	348 762	327 015	327 015	278 109	237 869	215 452
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	36 000	36 000	36 000	48 000	60 000	60 000
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>384 762</b>	<b>363 015</b>	<b>363 015</b>	<b>326 109</b>	<b>297 869</b>	<b>275 452</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>							
Unspent conditional transfers		0	0	0	0	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2						
Other working capital requirements	3	10 310	13 273	13 273	6 422	(2 475)	(12 514)
Other provisions		142 070	141 145	141 145	147 831	155 091	163 113
Long term investments committed	4	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	112 993	119 833	119 833	110 802	102 402	100 231
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>277 373</b>	<b>286 251</b>	<b>286 251</b>	<b>277 055</b>	<b>267 018</b>	<b>262 830</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>107 389</b>	<b>76 764</b>	<b>76 764</b>	<b>49 054</b>	<b>30 851</b>	<b>12 622</b>

**Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation**

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
4. Considering the requirements of section 18 of the MFMA, it can be concluded that the budget tabled is funded.



**Table A9 - Asset management**

WC043 Mossel Bay - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand							
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>							
<b>Total New Assets</b>	1	44 174	65 767	65 767	61 707	101 092	87 782
Roads Infrastructure		10 402	15 876	15 876	11 185	7 484	9 686
Storm water Infrastructure		850	858	858	1 510	2 500	-
Electrical Infrastructure		9 678	10 373	10 373	7 563	17 309	13 421
Water Supply Infrastructure		2 539	12 376	12 376	3 803	850	1 750
Sanitation Infrastructure		5 980	5 910	5 910	13 015	19 300	14 650
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	1 500	1 000	500
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		29 449	45 393	45 393	38 576	48 442	40 007
Community Facilities		3 729	3 818	3 818	5 037	3 385	6 141
Sport and Recreation Facilities		690	745	745	517	80	480
<b>Community Assets</b>		4 419	4 564	4 564	5 554	3 465	6 621
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Operational Buildings		1 470	2 160	2 160	5 245	40 200	30 140
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		1 470	2 160	2 160	5 245	40 200	30 140
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		998	2 028	2 028	246	1 585	3 020
Furniture and Office Equipment		475	592	592	436	216	238
Machinery and Equipment		2 698	3 896	3 896	6 819	3 596	5 418
Transport Assets		4 665	4 955	4 955	1 661	1 325	1 850
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	2	33 206	33 658	33 658	53 441	101 893	87 990
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	17 150	21 870
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		6 500	7 050	7 050	10 900	8 900	5 200
Water Supply Infrastructure		19 856	18 849	18 849	19 400	33 900	15 530
Sanitation Infrastructure		2 775	3 083	3 083	18 489	34 544	35 292
Solid Waste Infrastructure		25	19	19	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		29 156	29 001	29 001	48 789	94 494	77 892
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 432	3 511	3 511	1 680	5 091	8 066
<b>Community Assets</b>		3 432	3 511	3 511	1 680	5 091	8 066
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		140	158	158	380	700	270
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		140	158	158	380	700	270
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	285	72	114
Furniture and Office Equipment		43	57	57	110	115	108
Machinery and Equipment		435	931	931	503	200	253
Transport Assets		-	-	-	1 694	1 221	1 288
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-



**Table A9 - Asset Management Continued**

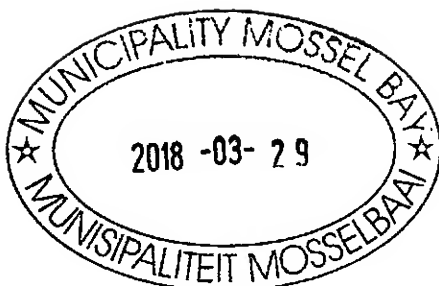
Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand							
<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>	6	48 905	53 370	53 370	55 045	55 864	56 745
Roads Infrastructure		13 287	13 981	13 981	11 234	14 985	28 931
Storm water Infrastructure		12 730	12 368	12 368	11 175	10 400	7 950
Electrical Infrastructure		5 105	4 805	4 805	8 300	9 450	4 650
Water Supply Infrastructure		7 161	7 161	7 161	10 480	7 592	5 818
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 000	4 528	4 528	5 600	5 500	6 150
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	1 000	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		39 283	42 843	42 843	47 789	47 927	53 499
Community Facilities		920	880	880	450	-	350
Sport and Recreation Facilities		725	745	745	150	-	980
Community Assets		1 645	1 625	1 625	600	-	1 330
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		600	599	599	250	40	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		600	599	599	250	40	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		1 328	2 112	2 112	1 095	2 405	10
Furniture and Office Equipment		564	488	488	275	383	307
Machinery and Equipment		1 655	1 740	1 740	385	2 230	1 150
Transport Assets		3 830	3 963	3 963	4 650	2 880	450
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	4						
Roads Infrastructure		23 689	29 857	29 857	22 419	39 619	60 486
Storm water Infrastructure		13 580	13 226	13 226	12 685	12 900	7 950
Electrical Infrastructure		21 283	22 228	22 228	26 763	35 659	23 271
Water Supply Infrastructure		29 556	38 386	38 386	33 683	42 342	23 098
Sanitation Infrastructure		9 755	13 521	13 521	37 104	59 344	56 092
Solid Waste Infrastructure		25	19	19	2 500	1 000	500
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		97 887	117 237	117 237	135 154	190 863	171 397
Community Facilities		4 649	4 699	4 699	5 487	3 385	6 491
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4 848	5 001	5 001	2 347	5 171	9 526
Community Assets		9 497	9 700	9 700	7 834	8 555	16 017
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Operational Buildings		2 210	2 916	2 916	5 875	40 940	30 410
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		2 210	2 916	2 916	5 875	40 940	30 410
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		2 326	4 140	4 140	1 626	4 062	3 144
Furniture and Office Equipment		1 082	1 137	1 137	821	714	652
Machinery and Equipment		4 788	6 567	6 567	7 707	6 026	6 820
Transport Assets		8 495	8 919	8 919	8 005	5 426	3 588
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>		126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 511

**Table A9 - Asset Management Continued**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand							
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>		5					
Roads Infrastructure		402 027	412 474	412 474	420 658	444 474	488 153
Storm water Infrastructure		114 572	113 352	113 352	120 675	127 353	128 523
Electrical Infrastructure		260 697	260 936	260 936	279 565	305 659	318 352
Water Supply Infrastructure		349 494	357 190	357 190	374 560	398 989	402 892
Sanitation Infrastructure		276 416	278 535	278 535	303 294	348 581	389 154
Solid Waste Infrastructure		3 176	2 676	2 676	5 039	5 776	5 888
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		(593)	(191)	(191)	(380)	(570)	(759)
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	(610)	(610)	(1 163)	(1 506)	(1 692)
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>1 405 789</b>	<b>1 424 362</b>	<b>1 424 362</b>	<b>1 502 248</b>	<b>1 628 757</b>	<b>1 730 511</b>
Community Facilities		127 942	122 584	122 584	120 530	115 657	113 334
Sport and Recreation Facilities		167 978	168 132	168 132	170 479	175 650	185 176
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>295 920</b>	<b>290 715</b>	<b>290 715</b>	<b>291 009</b>	<b>291 307</b>	<b>298 510</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		<b>4 226</b>	<b>4 226</b>	<b>4 226</b>	<b>4 226</b>	<b>4 226</b>	<b>4 226</b>
Revenue Generating		625 941	623 702	623 702	622 462	620 314	616 394
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>625 941</b>	<b>623 702</b>	<b>623 702</b>	<b>622 462</b>	<b>620 314</b>	<b>616 394</b>
Operational Buildings		241 810	241 199	241 199	243 835	281 338	308 156
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>241 810</b>	<b>241 199</b>	<b>241 199</b>	<b>243 835</b>	<b>281 338</b>	<b>308 156</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		534	467	467	379	290	213
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>534</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>290</b>	<b>213</b>
Computer Equipment		5 655	10 506	10 506	9 066	10 334	10 829
Furniture and Office Equipment		5 816	7 938	7 938	6 402	5 056	3 597
Machinery and Equipment		15 752	18 726	18 726	23 161	24 633	26 167
Transport Assets		36 002	36 745	36 745	40 902	41 807	40 372
Libraries		11 837	11 691	11 691	11 435	11 178	10 922
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	(2)	(2)	(3)	(5)	(6)
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	<b>2 649 283</b>	<b>2 670 275</b>	<b>2 670 275</b>	<b>2 755 122</b>	<b>2 919 235</b>	<b>3 049 889</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>							
<b>Depreciation</b>	7	72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	3	95 160	98 501	98 501	109 633	113 395	119 732
Roads Infrastructure		29 242	31 001	31 001	33 448	35 201	37 096
Storm water Infrastructure		8 976	9 017	9 017	9 948	10 537	11 197
Electrical Infrastructure		18 064	18 066	18 066	19 882	21 030	22 352
Water Supply Infrastructure		14 107	13 643	13 643	17 092	16 015	17 035
Sanitation Infrastructure		6 343	5 710	5 710	6 238	6 589	6 992
Solid Waste Infrastructure		93	240	240	253	264	275
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		532	508	508	614	632	656
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>77 358</b>	<b>78 185</b>	<b>78 185</b>	<b>87 476</b>	<b>90 268</b>	<b>95 604</b>
Community Facilities		1 843	1 568	1 568	1 966	2 100	2 193
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 561	1 865	1 865	1 628	1 711	1 791
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>3 405</b>	<b>3 433</b>	<b>3 433</b>	<b>3 624</b>	<b>3 811</b>	<b>3 984</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Operational Buildings		2 686	3 427	3 427	3 457	3 600	3 750
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>2 686</b>	<b>3 427</b>	<b>3 427</b>	<b>3 457</b>	<b>3 600</b>	<b>3 750</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Computer Equipment		1 038	1 275	1 275	1 509	1 592	1 680
Furniture and Office Equipment		163	169	169	230	243	261
Machinery and Equipment		4 684	5 007	5 007	5 404	5 630	5 872
Transport Assets		5 827	7 005	7 005	7 934	8 251	8 581
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>168 152</b>	<b>173 576</b>	<b>173 576</b>	<b>189 702</b>	<b>203 117</b>	<b>216 487</b>
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		<b>65.0%</b>	<b>57.0%</b>	<b>57.0%</b>	<b>63.7%</b>	<b>60.9%</b>	<b>62.2%</b>
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</b>		<b>112.5%</b>	<b>115.9%</b>	<b>115.9%</b>	<b>135.5%</b>	<b>175.8%</b>	<b>149.6%</b>
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		<b>4.7%</b>	<b>4.8%</b>	<b>4.8%</b>	<b>5.2%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>	<b>4.9%</b>
<b>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		<b>7.0%</b>	<b>7.0%</b>	<b>7.0%</b>	<b>8.0%</b>	<b>9.0%</b>	<b>9.0%</b>

## Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to acquisition of new assets or the renewal or replacement of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. The Mossel Bay Municipality have gone a step further to accept a long-term financial plan which stipulates that the spending on replacements or renewals of existing capital financed from the capital replacement reserve must at least be 80%, this percentage is phased in with the goal set at 66% for the 2018/19 budget year.
3. The 2018/19 expenditure on the renewal and upgrading of existing assets is 63.7% and for 2019/20 it decreases to 60.9%. Overall the expenditure on renewal and upgrading are budgeted at 62.2% for 2020/21.
4. The expenditure on repairs and maintenance as a percentage of the total expenditure amounts to 11.0% for 2018/19. The repairs and maintenance as a percentage of PPE is at 5.2% for 2018/19.



**Table 10 - Basic service delivery measurement**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Household service targets</b>	1						
<b>Water:</b>							
Piped water inside dwelling		34 397	34 241	34 241	34 686	35 136	35 593
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		34 397	34 241	34 241	34 686	35 136	35 593
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	34 397	34 241	34 241	34 686	35 136	35 593
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>							
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		28 197	28 194	28 194	28 284	28 871	28 934
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		5 337	5 337	5 337	5 292	4 742	4 719
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		2 285	2 285	2 285	2 282	2 240	2 217
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		35 819	35 816	35 816	35 858	35 853	35 870
Bucket toilet		137	137	137	120	110	98
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		137	137	137	120	110	98
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	35 956	35 953	35 953	35 958	35 963	35 968
<b>Energy:</b>							
Electricity (at least min.service level)		4 520	4 531	4 531	4 486	4 442	4 399
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		30 541	30 454	30 454	31 179	31 932	32 726
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		35 061	34 985	34 985	35 666	36 374	37 125
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	35 061	34 985	34 985	35 666	36 374	37 125
<b>Refuse:</b>							
Removed at least once a week		34 172	34 106	34 106	34 642	35 187	35 740
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		34 172	34 106	34 106	34 642	35 187	35 740
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	34 172	34 106	34 106	34 642	35 187	35 740
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7						
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		17 537	11 590	11 590	11 574	11 558	11 542
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		10 658	10 658	10 658	10 345	10 042	9 748
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		11 124	11 069	11 069	10 816	10 569	10 327
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		11 303	11 303	11 303	11 231	11 160	11 090
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8						
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		7 838	4 939	4 939	27 971	29 650	31 429
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		26 918	26 718	26 718	26 677	28 278	29 975
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		574	172	172	7 796	8 435	9 126
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		18 457	18 240	18 240	19 324	20 484	21 713
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		53 787	50 068	50 068	81 769	86 846	92 242

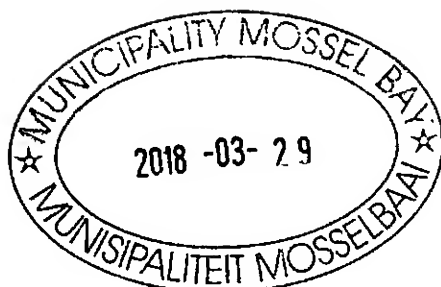
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>							
Property rates (R value threshold)		50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)							
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		214	210	210	223	236	251
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		2	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>							
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	9	1 585	1 585	1 585	1 710	1 813	1 922
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		9 222	5 632	5 632	6 077	6 442	6 828
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		668	821	821	9 438	10 004	10 605
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		1 430	1 669	1 669	1 764	1 870	1 982
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		592	724	724	761	807	855
Municipal Housing - rental rebates							
Housing - top structure subsidies	6						
Other							
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>		<b>13 497</b>	<b>10 432</b>	<b>10 432</b>	<b>19 751</b>	<b>20 936</b>	<b>22 192</b>

**References**

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom

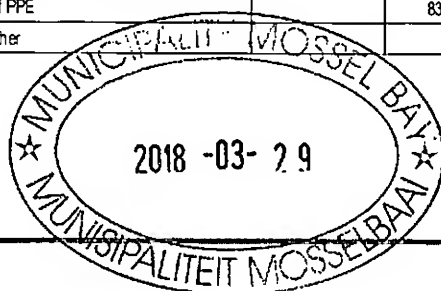
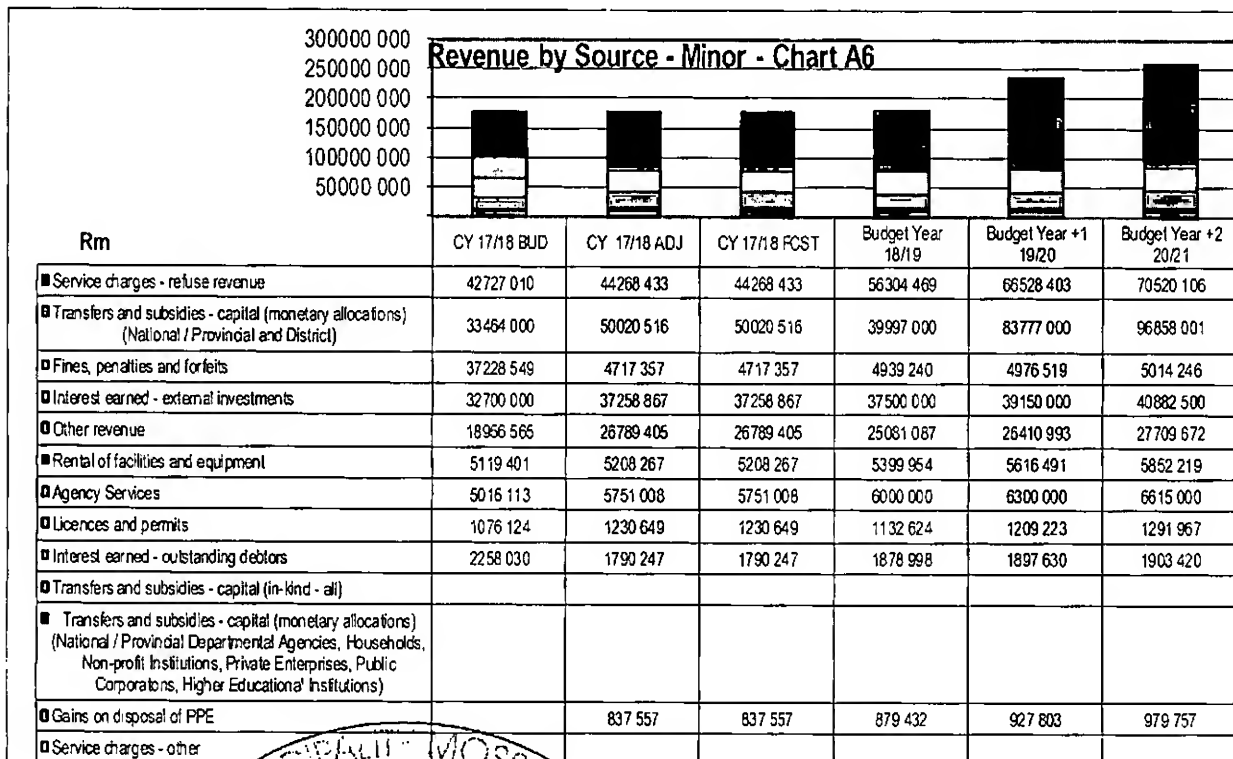
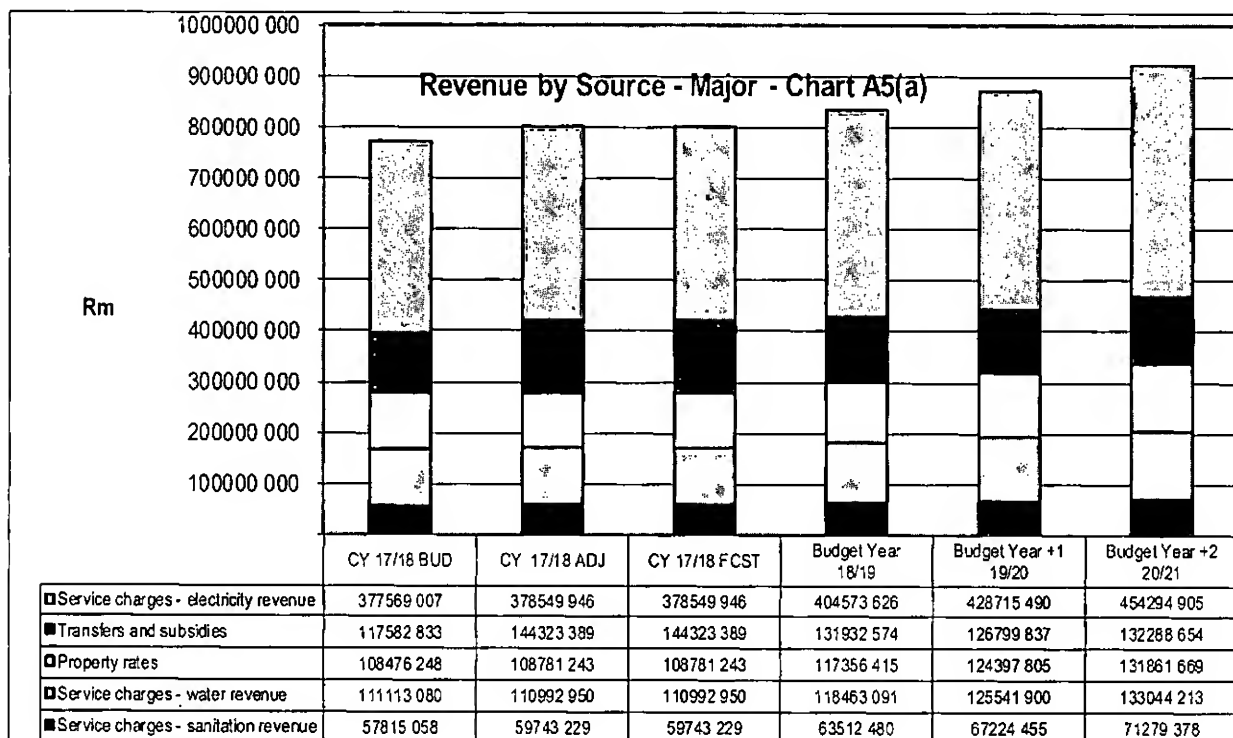
## Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

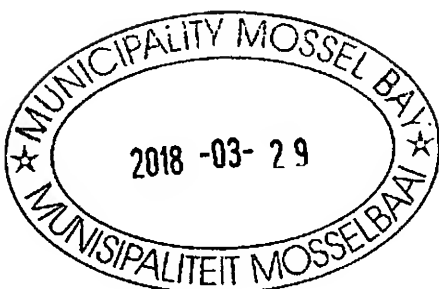
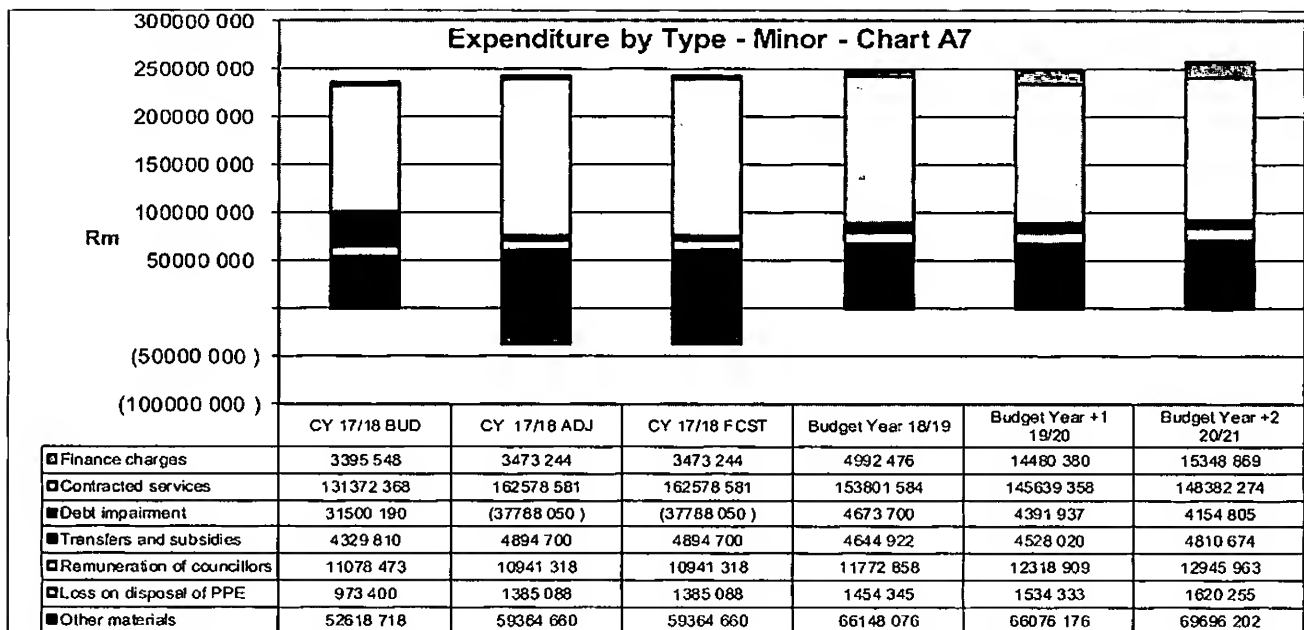
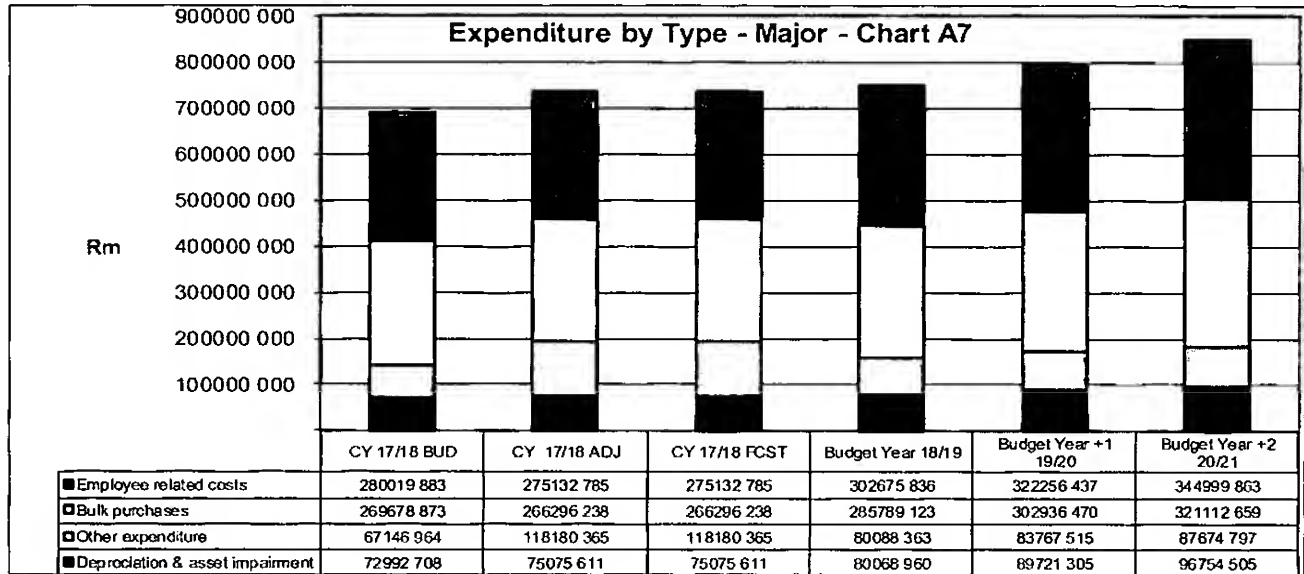
- Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.

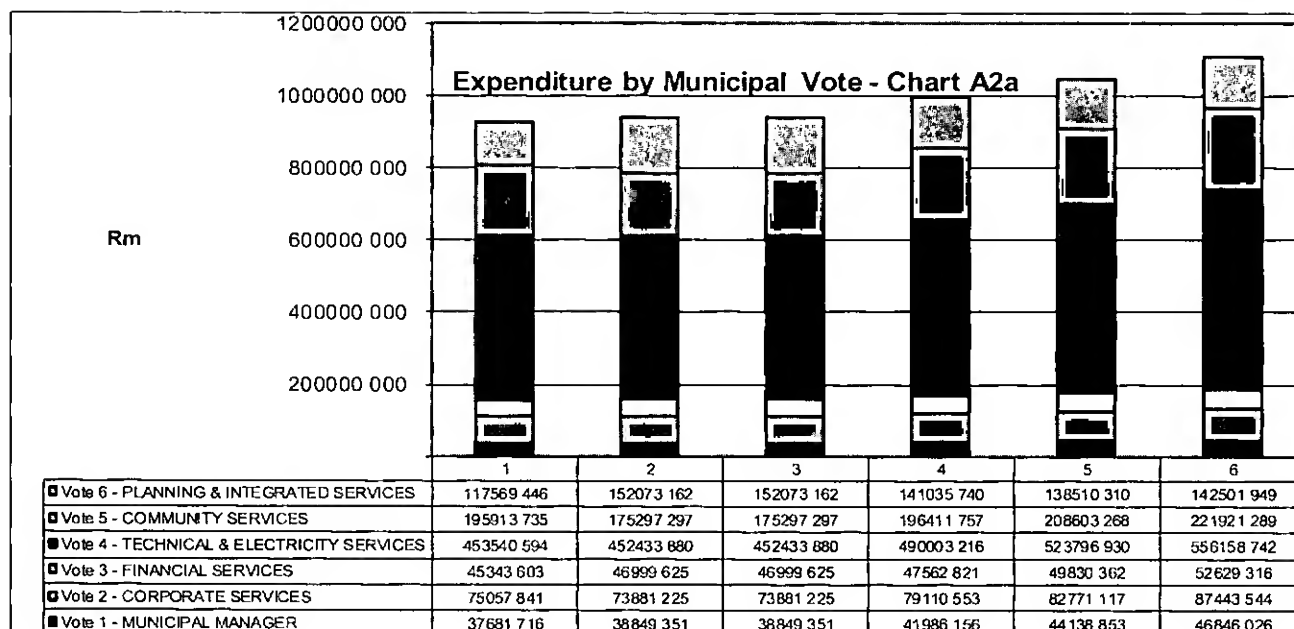
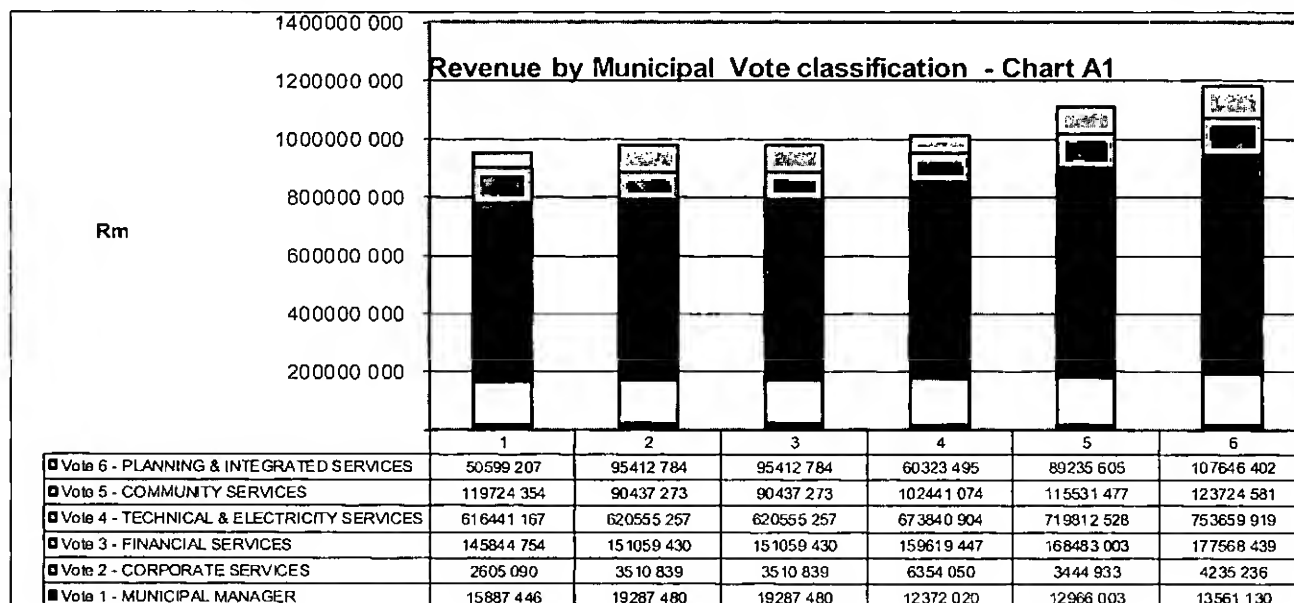


## BUDGET RELATED CHARTS / GRAPHS

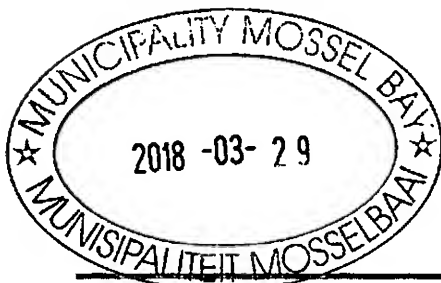
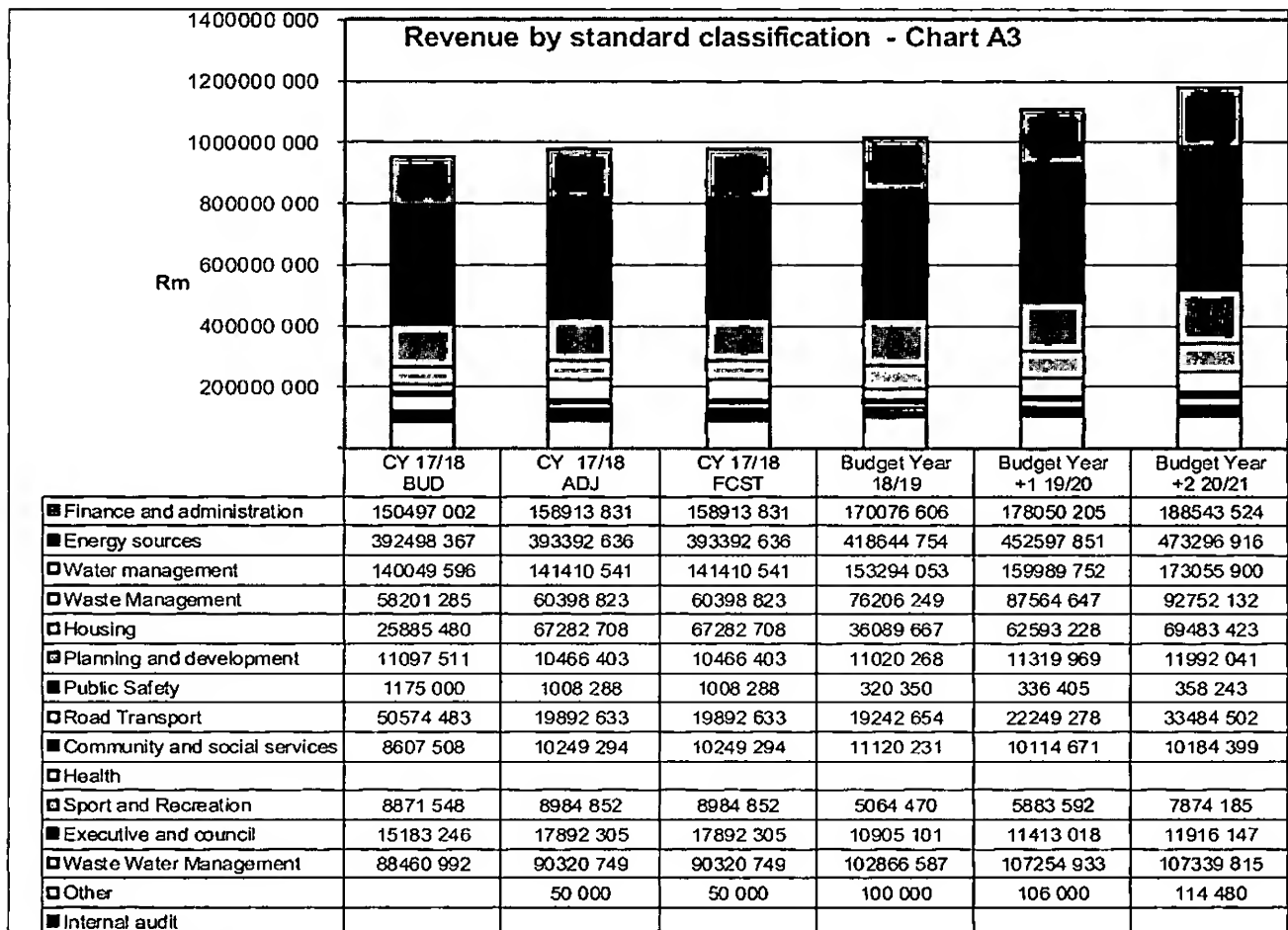
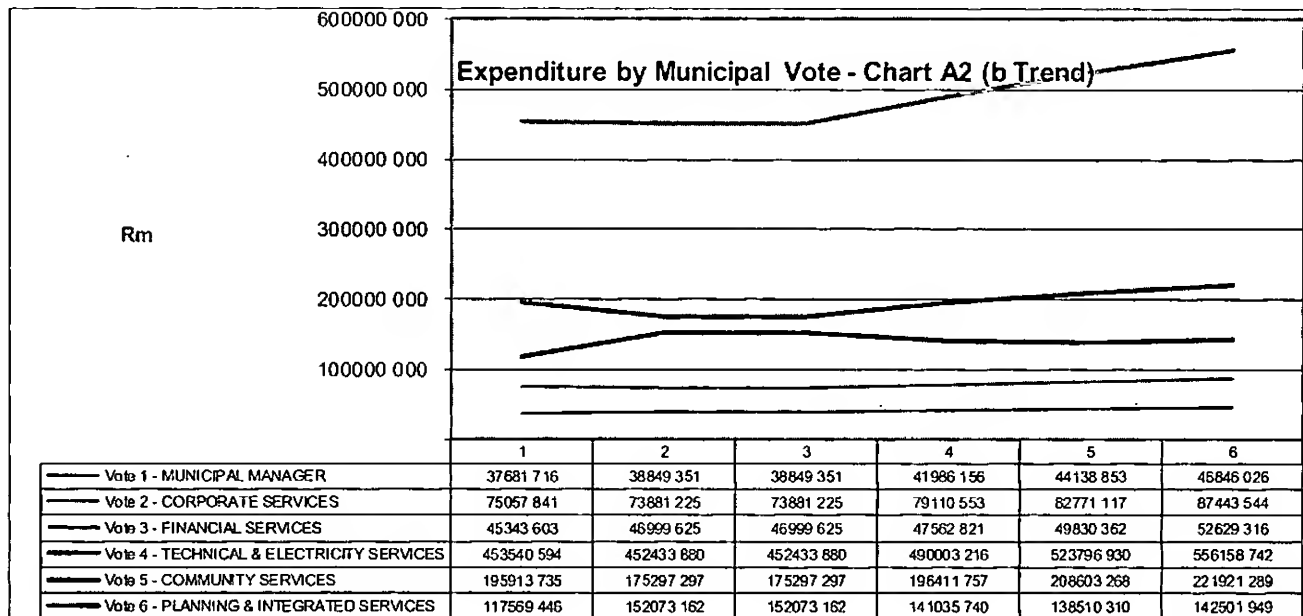
The following shows various charts and graphs on the Operating budget of the Municipality:

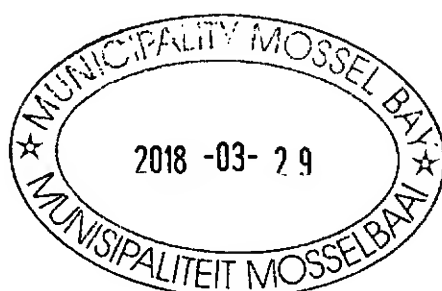
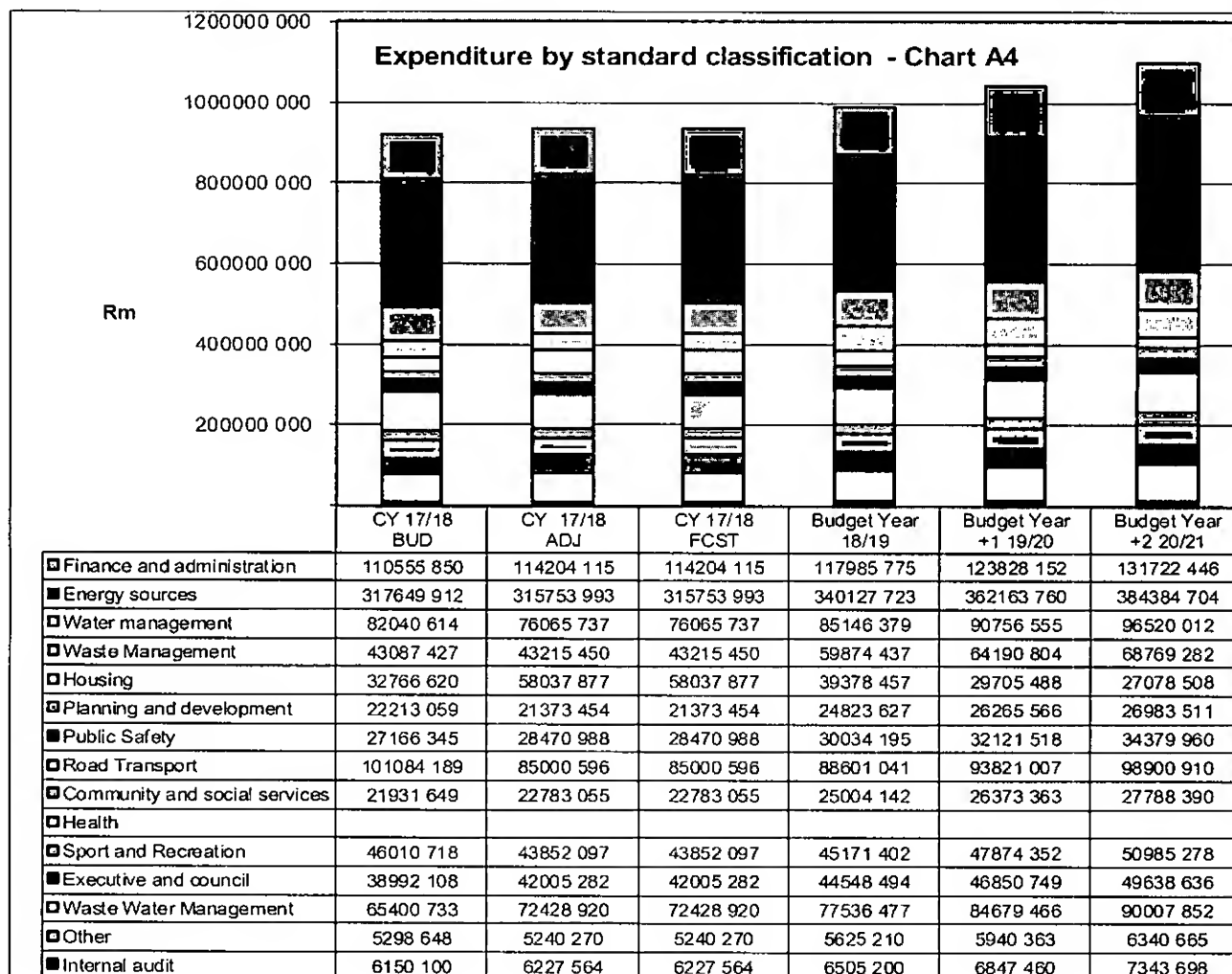




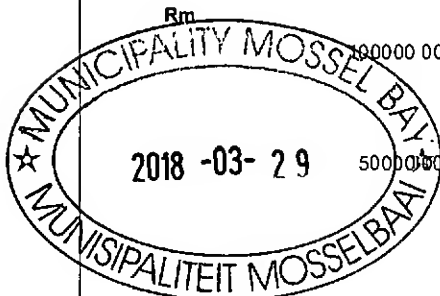
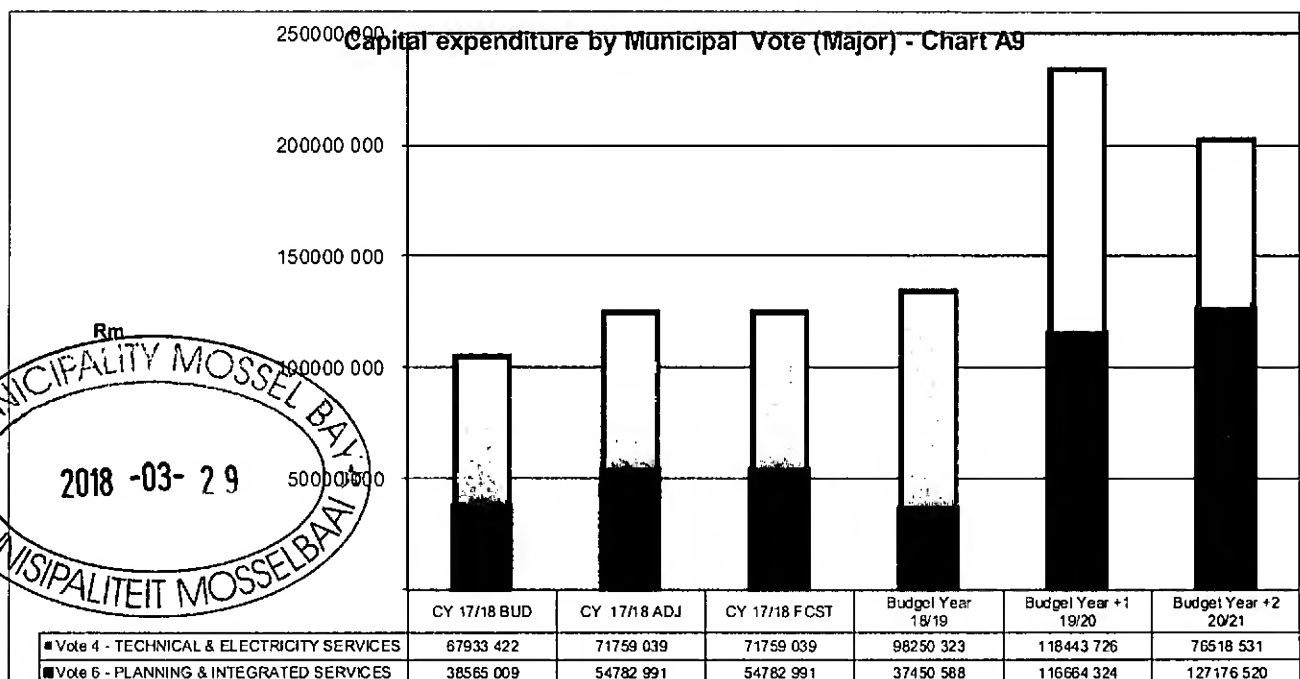
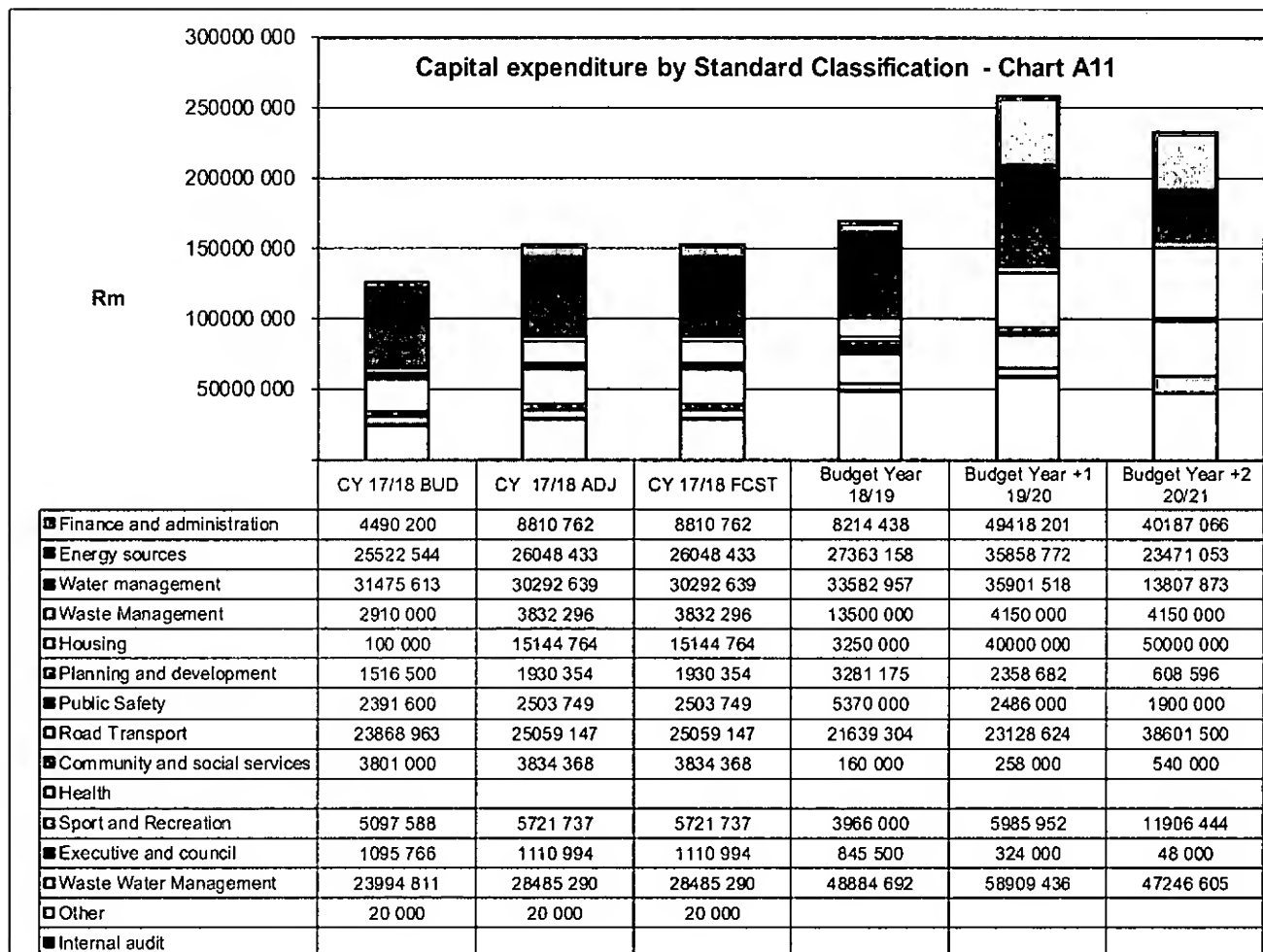


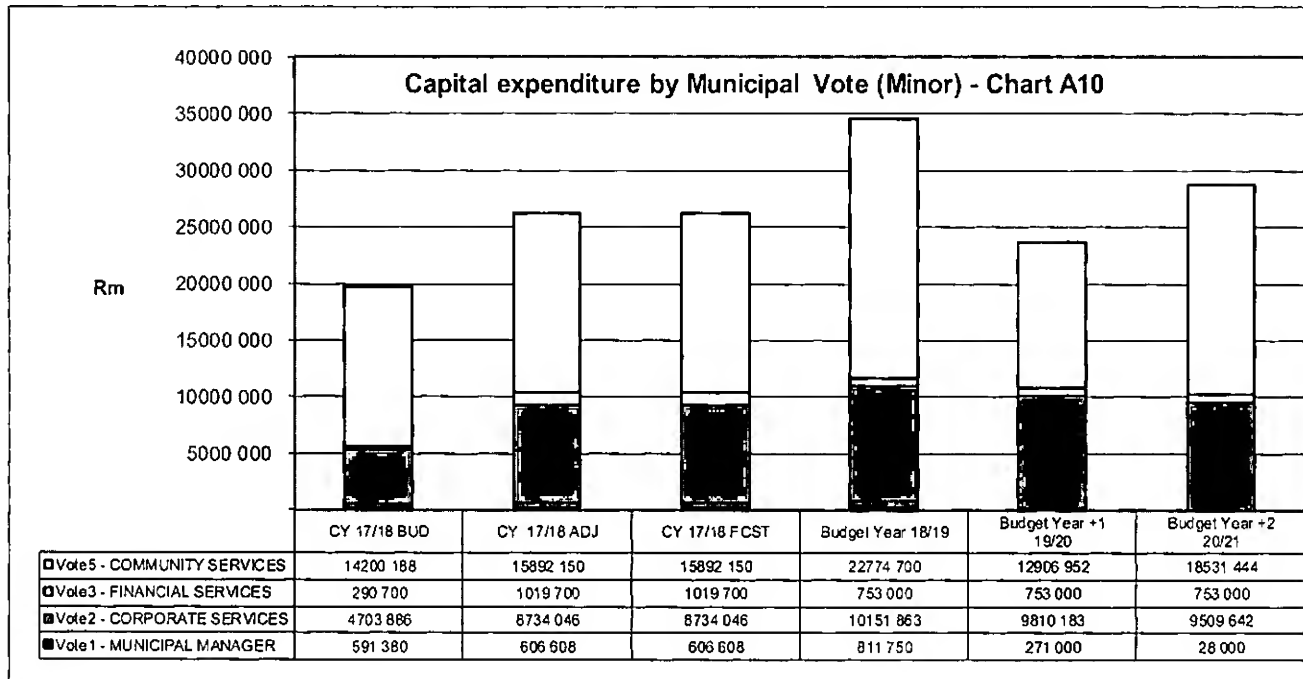




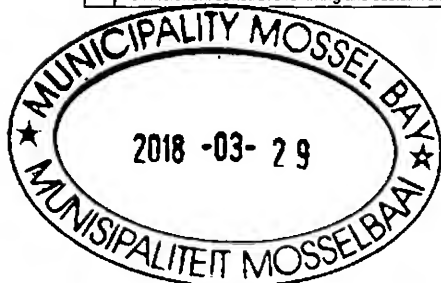
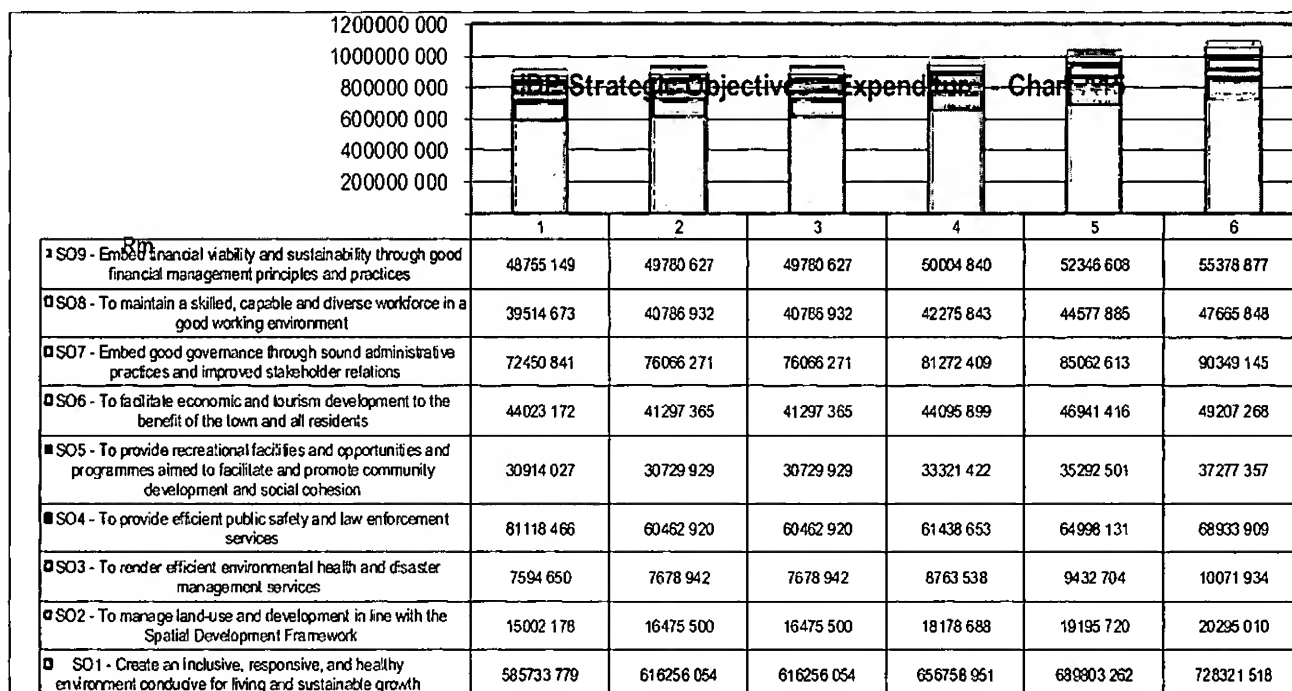
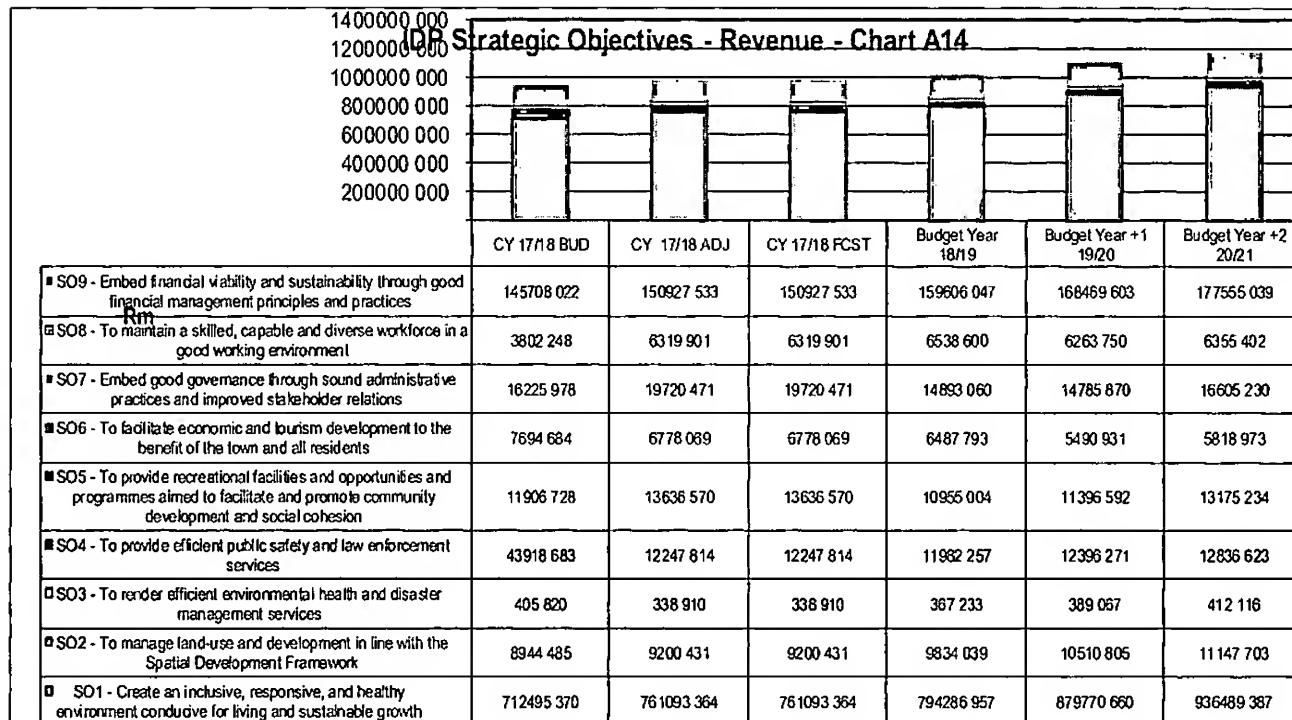


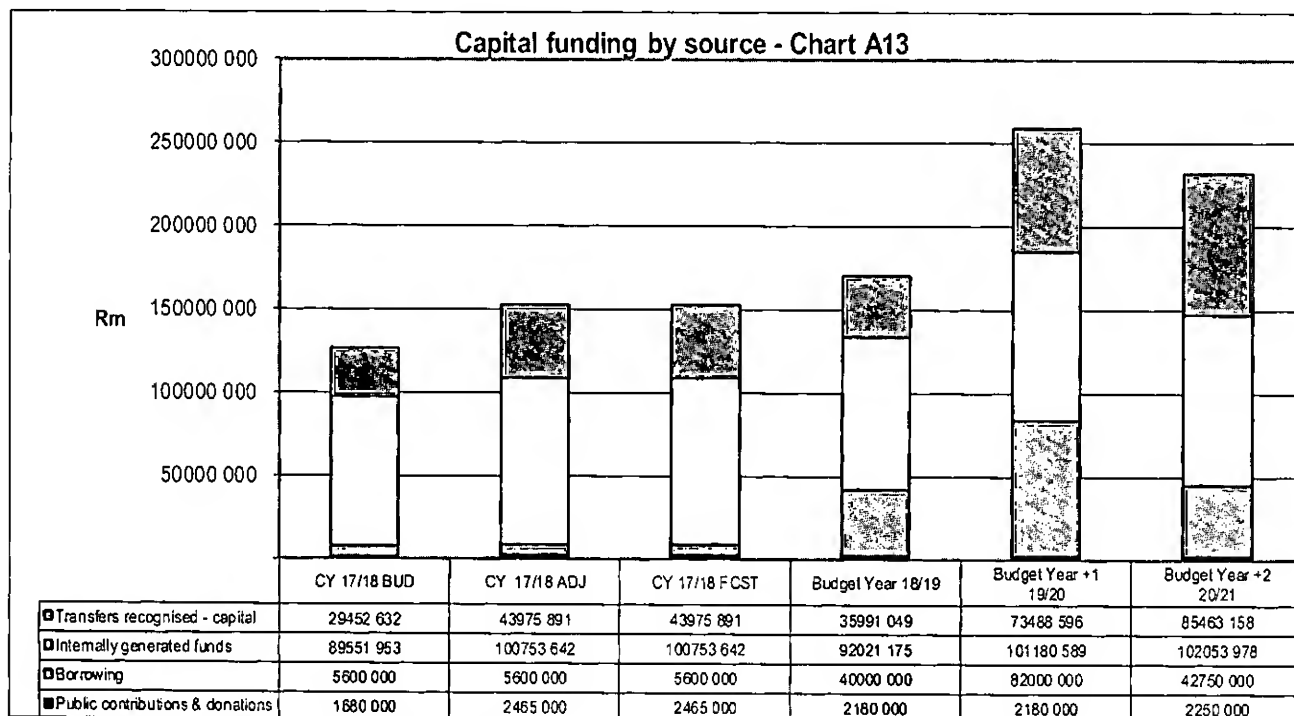
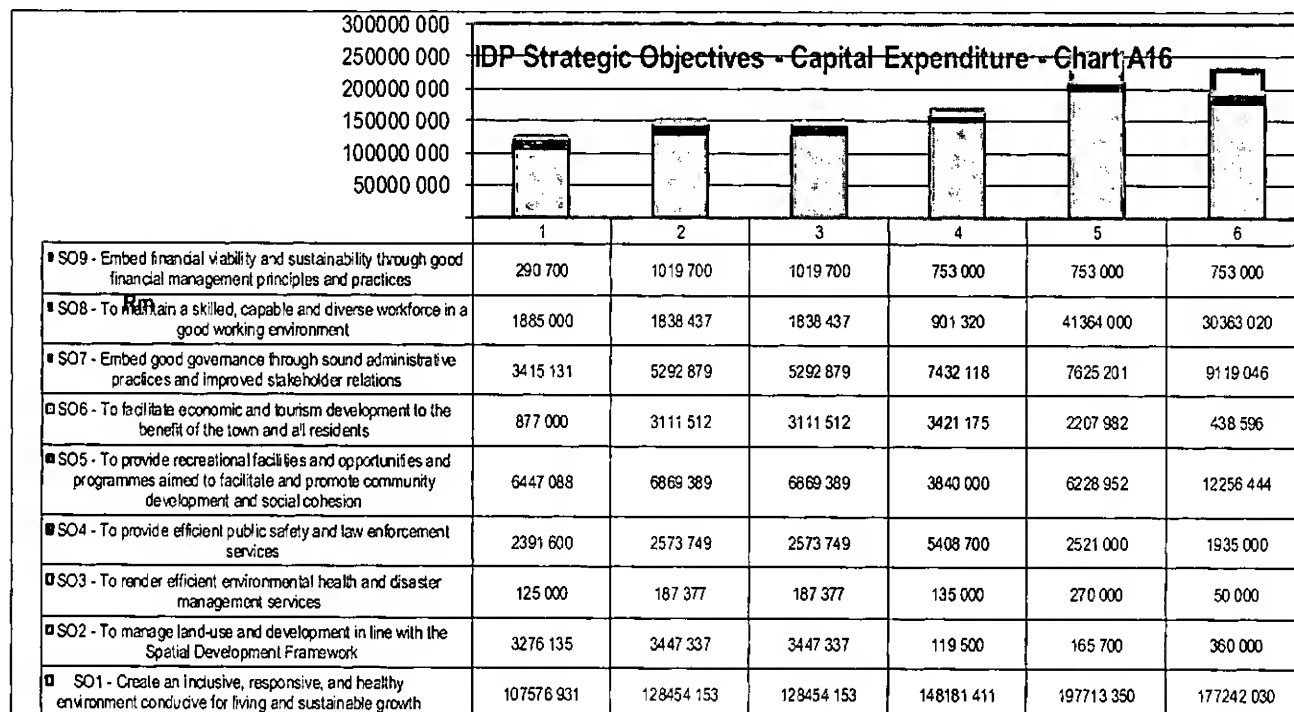

The following shows various charts and graphs on the Capital budget of the Municipality:



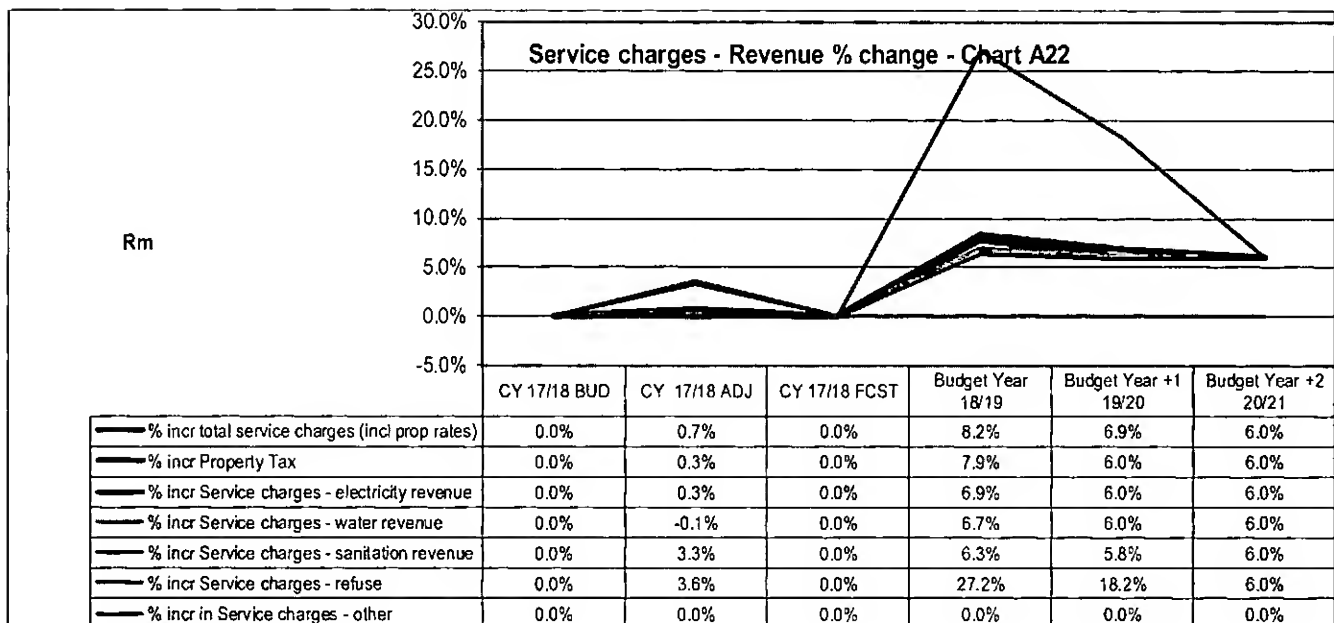
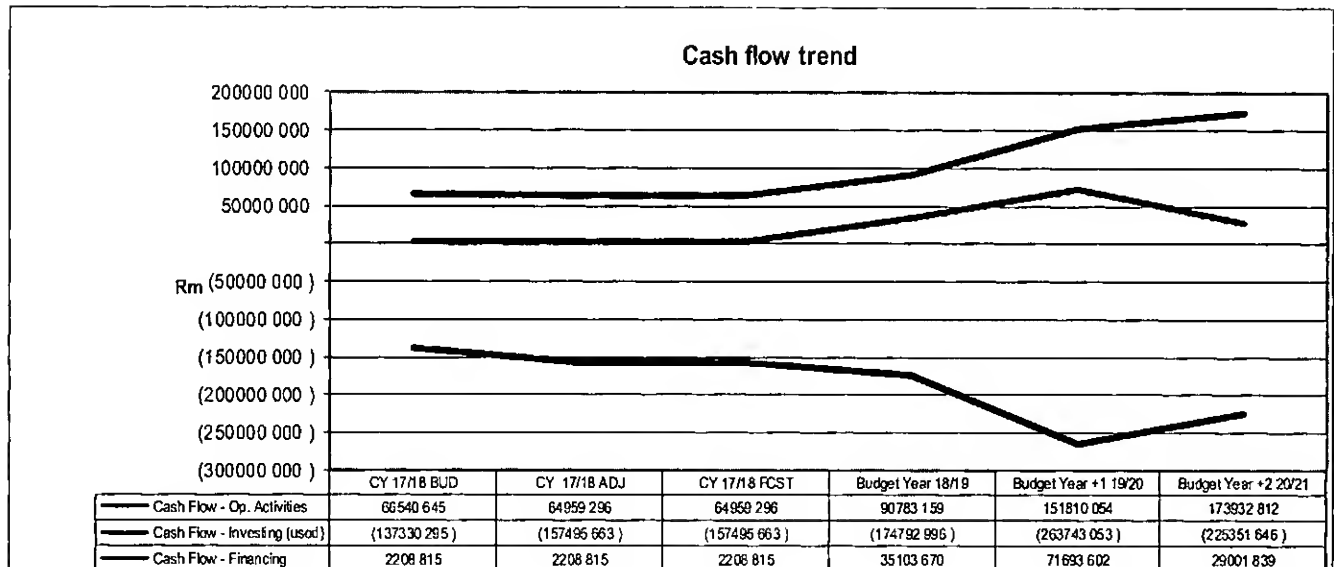


The following shows various charts and graphs on the link between the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the municipal Budget:

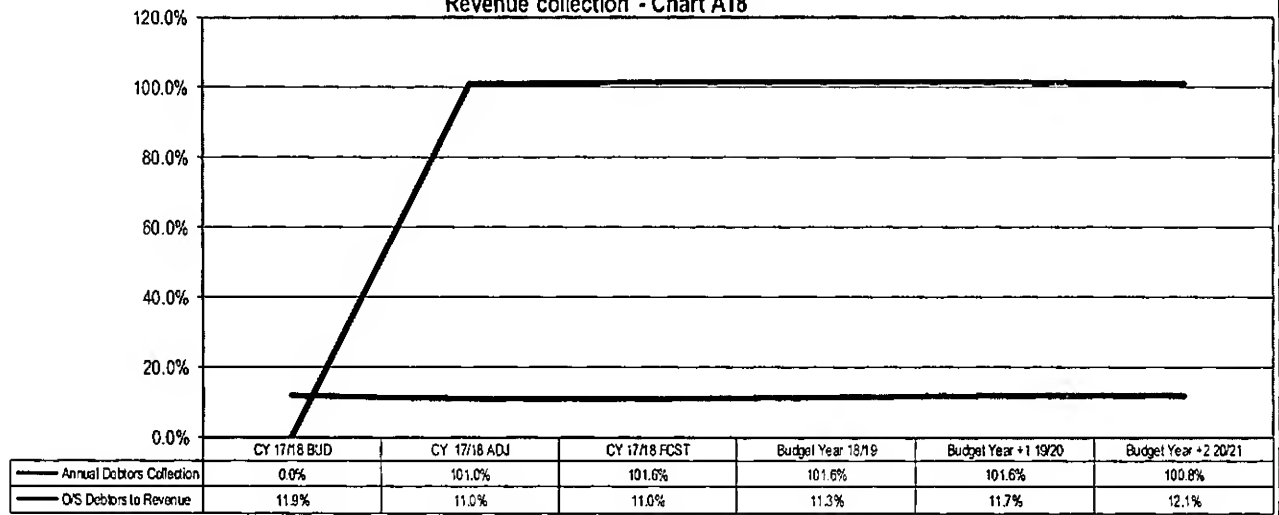




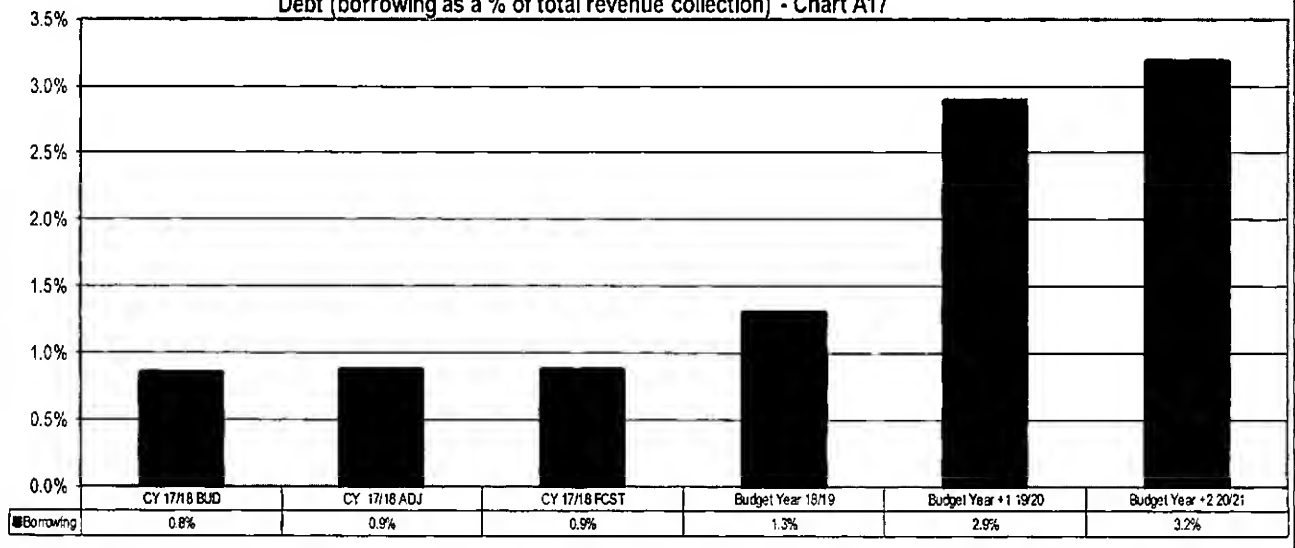
The following shows various charts and graphs on Cash flow trends, Distribution losses, Debt collection, etc.:



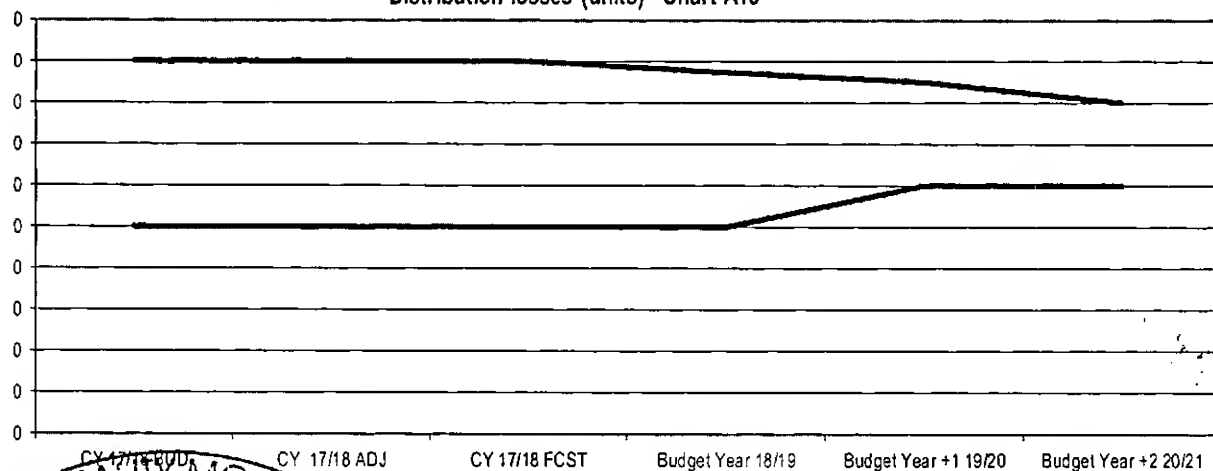
Revenue collection - Chart A18



Debt (borrowing as a % of total revenue collection) - Chart A17

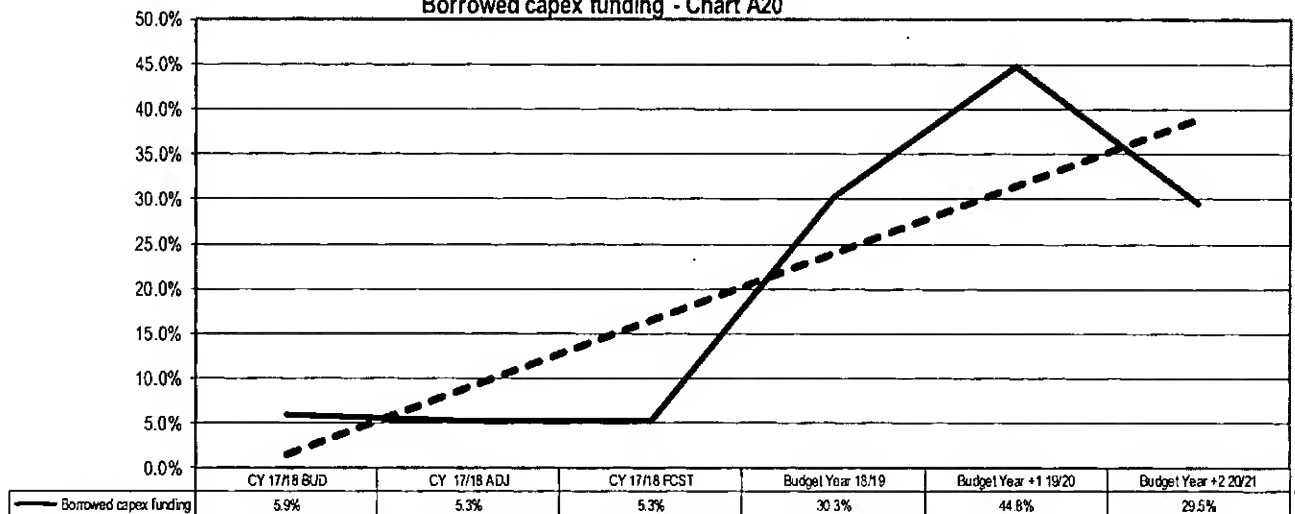


Distribution losses (units) - Chart A19

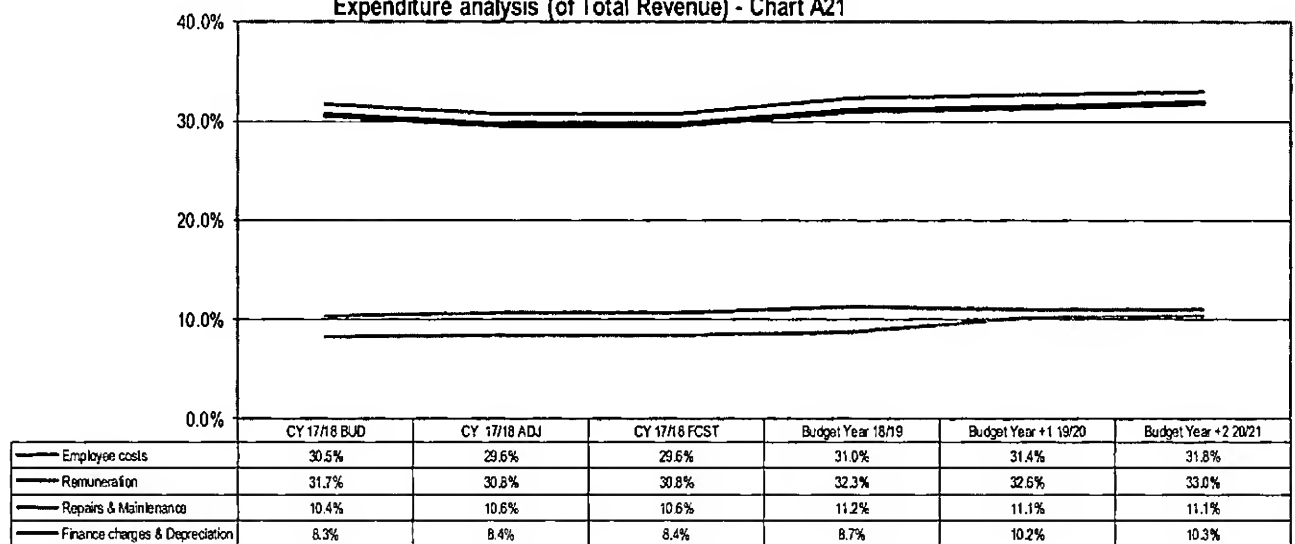




Borrowed capex funding - Chart A20



Expenditure analysis (of Total Revenue) - Chart A21



## **PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION**

### **SECTION 5 - BUDGET PROCESS OVERVIEW**

#### **POLITICAL OVERSIGHT OF THE BUDGET PROCESS**

Section 53 (1) (a) of the MFMA (no 56 of 2003) stipulates that the Mayor of a municipality must provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of a budget.

Political oversight of the budget process is necessary to ensure that the needs and priorities of the community, as set out in the IDP, are properly linked to the municipality's spending plans. The mayoral committee is one of the key elements in accomplishing the linkage between the IDP and the Budget of a municipality.

#### **SCHEDULE OF KEY DEADLINES RELATING TO THE BUDGET PROCESS**

The Executive Mayor must, according to the MFMA, co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's IDP and budget-related policies. The Executive Mayor therefore tabled a schedule of key deadlines with regards to the budgetary process and the review of the municipality's IDP, in council on the 29 June 2017.

#### **PURPOSE OF THE BUDGET AND IDP PROCESS PLAN**

The purpose of the process plan is to indicate the various planned activities and strategies on which the municipality will embark to review its Integrated Development Plan for the five year cycle (2017/18-2021/22) and the composition of the budget for the 2017/18 financial year and the two outer years.

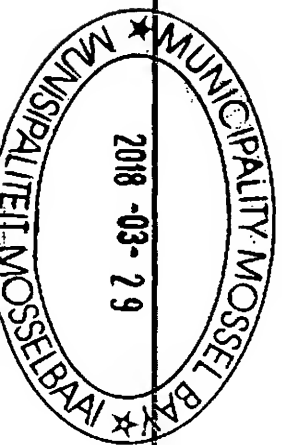
The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and the Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP-based budget. It full fill the role of an operational framework for the IDP and Budget process outlining the manner in which this process was undertaken. In addition, it identifies the activities in the processes around the key statutory annual operational processes of the budget and IDP compilation, performance management implementation and the adoption of the municipality's annual report.

The approved schedule is set out below:

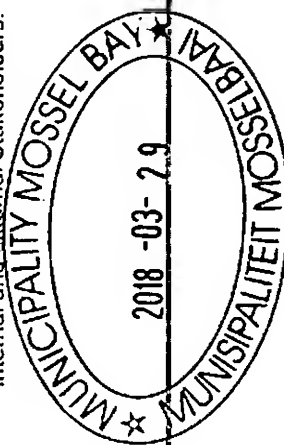


**7. IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE  
FOR COMPIATION AND APPROVAL OF THE 2018/19 IDP REVIEW AND  
MEDIUM TERM EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK**

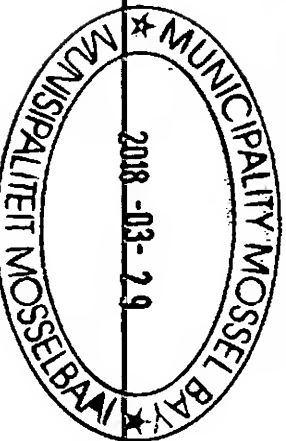
DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>11. PREPARATION OF IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN</b>				
a) Table Draft 2018/19 IDP and Budget time-schedule / process plan to Executive Management.	IDP Manager	Quality check and to finalise draft Process Plan for 2018/19	(MFMA) Section 21	19 June '17
b) Consult Ward Committees on draft IDP and Budget time schedule / process plan.	IDP Manager PP Unit	To solicit inputs from Ward Committees	MSA Section 28 (2)	19 - 23 June '17
c) Table 2018/19 IDP/Budget time schedule to Council for approval with schedule for mayoral IDP roadshow meetings.	Mun. Manager IDP Manager	Approved 2018/19 IDP/Budget time Schedule / process plan	(MFMA) Section 21 (b)	29 June '17
d) Attend District IDP Alignment Workshop	IDP Manager	Align 2018/19 Process Plan with Eden DM and discuss joint planning interventions.		21 July '17
e) Advertise 2018/19 process plan and dates of mayoral IDP roadshows meetings on website, local newspapers, municipal newsletter, noticeboards.	IDP Manager	Notification to public and Ward Committees	MSA Section 21, 28 (3)	30 Aug '17
<b>12. 4TH QUARTER CORPORATE PERFORMANCE REPORT</b>				
a) Prepare and Submit 2016/17 Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management for quality check and review.	IDP Manager	Finalise Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report for inclusion in Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	11 July '17
b) Submit 2016/17 Fourth Quarter Performance Report to Oversight Committee	Municipal Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	18 July '17
c) Table 2016/17 Fourth Quarter Performance Report to Council.	Municipal Manager	Report on Councils Agenda	PMS Framework	27 July '17
d) Place 2016/17 Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report on municipal website.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report on website	MFMA Section 75 (2) MSA 21(b)	21 Aug '17
e) Submit 2016/17 Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report to National and Provincial Treasury	Budget Office IDP Manager	Fourth Quarter Corporate Performance Report submitted	MBRR- Section 31	21 Aug '17
f) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	PMS Status report on PAC Agenda		25 Aug '17



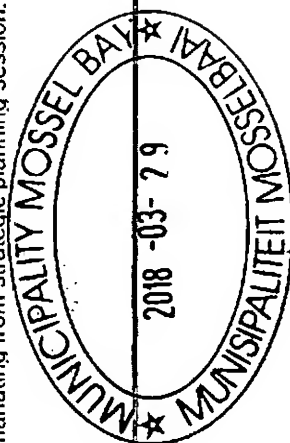
DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>3.3 EMPLOYEE PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT</b>				
a) Drafting and signing of new performance contracts for Section 57 Managers for 2017/18 financial year.	Municipal Manager		To give effect to the Performance Management Framework	30 Jun '17
b) Performance assessments of Section 57 Managers for 16/17.	Executive Mayor	To give effect to the Performance Management Framework	Performance Management Policy	20 Jul '17
c) Finalise Performance Agreements and Development plans for HOD'S and lower level staff for 2017/18.	Directors	Performance Management Policy	Reward and Recognition Policy	31 Aug '17
d) Finalise 2016/17 Bi-annual Employee Performance Evaluations and prepare departmental reports for moderation	HOD'S	And relevant legislation		31 Aug '17
e) Conduct performance moderations for 2016/17 performance reviews in accordance with PMS Policy	PMS Unit		MPPMR Section 13	4 Sep '17
<b>3.4 PLANNING FOR THE FIRST REVIEW OF THE 5-YEAR IDP</b>				
a) Consider MEC comments and Recommendations on fourth-generation IDP assessment. (LGM/TEC 3)	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Directors	Implement MEC recommendations and inclusion in 2018/19 IDP Revision	MSA Section 32 (3)	31 May '17
b) Municipal Manager submits draft 2017/18 SDBIP to the Executive Mayor for consideration, 14 days after approval of the budget	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 2017/18 Top Layer SDBIP	MFMA Section 69(3)(a)	14 June '17
c) Executive Mayor approves 2017/18 SDBIPs within 28 days after approval of budget	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 16/17 Top Layer SDBIP	MFMA Section 53(1)(c)(ii)(2)	28 June '17
d) Convene IDP Steering Committee Meeting	IDP Steering Committee	Final discussion / conceptualisation of IDP Public Participation Meetings	Internal Management Procedure	31 July '17
e) Convene Quarterly Ward Committee Meetings. Commence with review of Ward Development Plans. Communicate approved IDP, and 2017/18 Budget, Tariffs and SDBIP.	IDP Manager PPU	Enhance community involvement in planning, budgeting and performance management.	MSA Section 17	3 - 12 Jul '17
f) Identification of mandatory projects prioritised for implementation for 2018/19 and two outer years by Internal Sector Departments.	IDP Manager Directors HOD'S	To inform public of planned projects for sustainable delivery of basic services and to consider with 2018/19 IDP review	Internal Planning and Management Procedure	31 Aug '17
g) Convene Mossel Bay Development Forum Meeting with internal and external Stakeholders.	IDP Manager LED Officer	To alleviating poverty through public private partnership.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	17 August '17



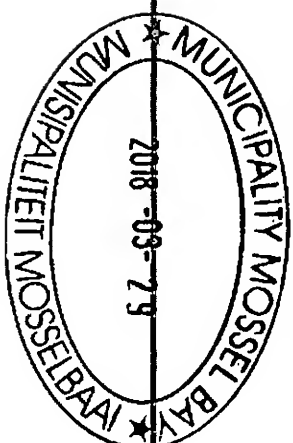
DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
h) Convene IDP Public Participation Meetings in all Wards	IDP Manager Directors	Community needs analysis as part of first review of 5-year IDP.	MSA Section 17	1 - 30 Aug '17
i) Attend Quarterly Provincial IDP Managers Forum Meeting in preparation for IDP INDABA II.	IDP Manager	Discuss intergovernmental planning processes, PDP and IDP INDABA in preparation to review 5-year IDP	MSA Section 24	1 Sep '17
j) Attend Provincial IDP INDABA 1 (JPI) to give effect to intergovernmental planning and development.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Directors	Present and motivate municipal priorities for Government intervention and inclusion in Provincial Development Plan	MSA Section 24	9 - 13 Oct '17
<b>15. INITIATE THE 2018/19 BUDGET PROCESS</b>	CFO Budget Office IDP Manager	Council approve 2017/18 Adjustments budget and amended SDBIP (potential)	MFMA Section 28 MBRR - Regulation 23(5)	24 August '17
a) Operating Budget Salaries and Wages schedules to Directors for scrutiny and corrections.	Expenditure CFO Deputy Treasurer	Initiate preparation of 2018/19 Salaries and Wages budget Based on 2016/17 AFS assess municipality's financial position, capacity to fund budget over 2018/19 MTREF	Internal Procedure Management	28 August '17
b) Finalise 2016/17 Annual Financial Statements.	Budget Office	Approved Adjustments Budget, IDP & SDBIPs being made available on official website and submission to NT and PT	MFMA - Section 126 MFMA Section 28(7) MSA 21(b) MBRR Section 26 & 27	31 August '17
c) Publication of approved adjustments budget on website and submit to National & Provincial Treasuries both printed and electronic formats.	Directors Expenditure	Initiate preparation of 2018/19 Salaries and Wages budget	Internal Management Procedure	7 Sept '17
d) Operating Budget: Salary/Wages schedules with corrections and recommendations to be returned to Finance Department.	Budget Office Directors	Baseline for setting parameters for 2018/19 operating budget	Internal Management Procedure	9 Oct '17
e) Forward previous years' operating expenditure / income actuals and current year projections to Directors.	CFO Directors	Intergovernmental Budget Alignment	MSA Section 24	30 Nov '17
f) Engage with Provincial Government regarding adjustments to projected allocations for next 3 years i.t.o the MTREF.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Directors	Prepare Corporate Audit File on Performance information for pre-audit by internal audit.	Internal Management Procedure	14 July '17
<b>16. 2016/17 ANNUAL REPORT/AUDIT READINESS</b>				
a) Gather performance information (POES) that substantiate actual performance reported on 2016/17 Top level SDBIP and Management Scorecard.				



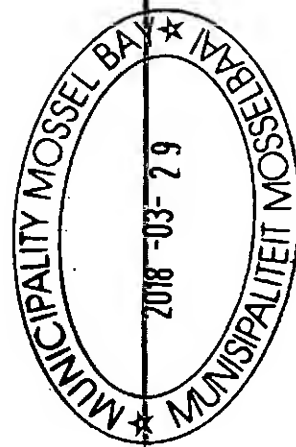
DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
b) Auditing of Performance Information on pre-determined objectives by internal audit. Pre - Audit.	Mun. Manager Directors	Pre-audit in preparation for external audit by the Auditor General	Internal Management Procedure	21 July '17
c) Submit unaudited 2016/17 Annual Report to Auditor-General as required by legislation.	Ex. Strategic Services Mun. Manager	Unaudited report includes the narrative Annual Performance Report Annual Financial Statements	MFMA - Chapter 12 - Section 126 MFMA Circular No.63	31 August '17
d) Auditing of draft 2016/17 Annual Report by Auditor-General.	Ex. Strategic Services Mun. Manager	Auditor-General's audit report on municipality's Annual Report	MFMA - Section 126 MFMA Circular No.63	30 Nov '17
<b>17.1st QUARTER CORPORATE PERFORMANCE REPORT</b>				
a) Table B1- Annual Report (Jan-Jun) of Audit and Performance Committee Chairman on Performance Management to Council	Mun. Manager	Report on Council Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	28 Sep '17
b) Prepare and Submit 2017/18 First Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Budget Office	Finalise Quarter Corporate Performance Report for inclusion on Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	9 – 13 Oct '17
c) Submit 2017/18 First Quarter Performance Report to Oversight Committee	Mun. Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	16 Oct '17
d) Quarterly performance assessments: Section 57 managers.	Mun. Manager	To assess performance against targets	PMS Framework	31 Oct '17
e) Table 2017/18 First Quarter Performance Report to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO	First Quarter Corporate Performance Report considered by Council	MPPMR Section 13 MFMA Section 52 (d)	26 Oct '17
f) Place first Quarter Performance Report on website and submit to PT and NT.	IDP Manager Budget Office	First Quarter Corporate Performance Report published and submitted	MFMA Section 75 (2) MSA 21(b) / MBRR Sect. 31	9 Nov '17
g) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	PMS Status report on PAC Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	24 Nov '17
<b>18. MUNICIPAL STRATEGY REVIEW</b>				
a) Convene high-level Strategic Planning Session to Review municipal high level overarching strategy and long and short term development objectives.	Mun. Manager Directors Council IDP Manager	Identify and discuss critical challenges projects / programmes in 5-year IDP and prioritise projects and funding for implementation during 2018/19. Discuss financial forecasts and possible tariff increases over 2018/19 MTREF	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	3 Nov '17
b) IDP and Budget Steering Committee meeting to consider recommendations emanating from strategic planning session.	IDP BS Committee	Consider municipal contribution from CRR toward 2018/19 budget and outcomes of strategic session.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	13 Nov '17



DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIMEFRAME
c) Forward previous financial year and 3-year capital budget and service delivery and development priorities to Directors.	Budget Office Directors	Identify ward based capital projects for 2018/19 and four two years.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	13 Nov '17
d) Directors finalise and prioritise Directorates capital projects for 2018/19 MTRF.	Mun. Manager Directors	Draft capital budget per directorate	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	30 Nov '17
<b>9. PREPARING THE 2018/19 MTRF BUDGET</b>				
a) Finalise salary budget for 2018/19.	Expenditure CFO	Salary Budget	Internal Management Procedure	10 Nov '17
b) Directors submit directorates 3-year capital budget project priorities with cost to Budget Office to consolidate inputs.	Directors Budget Office	Compilation of first draft Capital Budget	Internal Management Procedure	4 Dec '17
c) Finalise preliminary projections on operating budget for 2018/19	Budget Office	2018/19 Operating Budget	Internal Management Procedure	8 Dec '17
d) Provide Tariff list structure to Departments for 2018/19 Tariff inputs	Budget Office	Finalise 2018/19 Tariff list structure	Internal Management Procedure	8 Dec '17
e) Budget Steering Committee Meeting to table and consider draft Capital Budget for 2018/19 and four outer years MTRF.	BS Committee	2018/19 and two outer years Draft Capital Budget	Internal Management Procedure	15 Dec '17
f) BS Committee Meeting to table and consider draft Capital Budget for 2018/19 MTRF and 17/18 2 <sup>nd</sup> Adjustment Budget.	BS Committee CFO Budget office	2018/19 Draft Capital Budget and 2017/18 2 <sup>nd</sup> Adjustment Budget	Internal Management Procedure	22 Jan '18
g) Finalise Budget related policies	Deputy Treasurer CFO	Review all budget related policies	Internal Management Procedure	21 Feb '18
h) Mossel Bay Development Forum Meeting to ascertain private investment / funding support for 2018/19.	IDP Manager LED Unit	To ascertain private public partnership investment / funding support for 18/19.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	22 Feb '18
<b>10. FIRST TABLING OF 2016/17 ANNUAL REPORT</b>				
a) Table 2016/17 Annual Report to Council.	Municipal Manager	2016/17 Annual Report Consider by Council.	MFMA - Section 127	25 Jan '18
b) Tabled 2016/17 Annual Report submitted to the Auditor General, Provincial Treasury & Dept. Local Government.	Ex. Strategic Services	Tabled 2016/17 Annual Report submitted	MFMA - 127 (5) (b)	26 Jan '18
c) Make public the 2016/17 Annual Report, invite the public to submit representations in connection with the Annual Report.	Ex. Strategic Services	Summary of public representations	MFMA - Section 127 (5a)	26 Jan '18

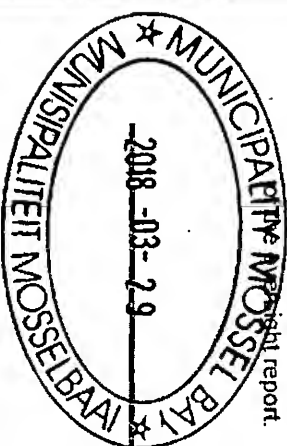


DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>11. 2ND QUARTER / MID-YEAR CORPORATE PERFORMANCE</b>				
a) Prepare and Submit 2017/18 Second Quarter and Mid-Year Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Budget Office	Finalise Second Quarter / Mid-Year Corporate Performance Report for inclusion on Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	15 Jan '18
b) Submit 2017/18 Second Quarter Performance Report to the Oversight Committee	Mun. Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	19 Jan '18
c) Table 2017/18 Second Quarter and Mid-Year Corporate Performance Report to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO	Second Quarter & Mid-year Corporate Performance Report Agenda	MPPMR Section 13 MFMA Section 52 (d) & 72	25 Jan '18
d) Place 2017/18 2nd Quarter & Mid-Year Performance Report on website and submit to NT and PT.	IDP Manager Budget Office	2nd Quarter & Mid-Year Performance Report published and submitted	MFMA Section 52 & 72 MBRR 31 & 35	8 Feb '18
e) Publication of Mid-Year Corporate Budget and Performance Assessment Report.	Budget Office	Publication of Mid-year assessment	MFMA Section 72 MBRR 34	8 Feb '18
f) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	Report on PAC Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	23 Feb '18
g) 2017/18 Mid-Year performance assessments of Section 57 managers / HOD'S and lower level staff.	Mun. Manager Directors HOD'S	To assess performance against targets	PMS Framework	26 Feb '18
<b>12. 2017/18 SECOND ADJUSTMENT BUDGET</b>				
a) Receive inputs on 2017/18 2nd Adjustment Budget from Departments	Directors Budget office	Preparation for adjustment budget	MFMA Section 28 MBRR Section 23(1)	3 Jan '18
b) Finalise Capital and Operational budget projections for 2017/18.	Budget office	Preparation for adjustment budget	MFMA Section 28 MBRR Section 23(1)	9 Feb '18
c) Table 2017/18 Adjustment Budget to Council for approval. (Possible Amend IDP and Top Layer SDBIP).	CFO Budget office IDP Manager	Table second 2017/18 Adjustment budget for approval	MFMA Sec. 28 & 54 (1) (c) MBRR - Regulation 23(1)	28 Feb '18
d) Publishing 2017/18 Second Adjustment Budget on website and submit to Provincial and National Treasury.	Budget Office	Approved Adjustments Budget being made available on official website and submission to NT and PT	MFMA Section 28(7) MSA 21(b) MBRR Section 26 & 27	14 March '18

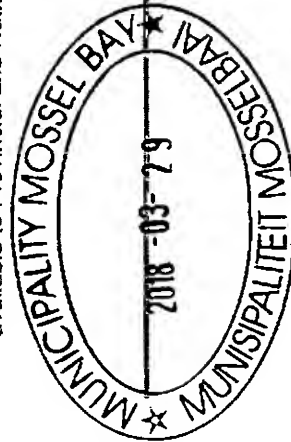




DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>13. FIRST REVIEW OF 5-YEAR IDP/18/19 BUDGET AND SDBIP</b>				
a) Review final tariffs and charges and determines tariffs to balance the budget and finalise income budget for 2018/19.	CFO	Finalise 17/18 Income Budget	MFMA Section 17	31 Jan '18
b) Submits draft 2018/19 revision of the IDP with proposed public participation programme.	IDP Manager	Review, Scrutinise, do quality check.	Internal Management Procedure	31 Jan '18
c) Table draft 2018/19 revised IDP and draft capital budget to Executive Management.	IDP Manager	Finalise Draft IDP and Capital Budget for referral to IDP & B Steering Committee	Internal Management Procedure	5 Feb '18
d) Attend Provincial IDP INDABA II	IDP Manager	Incorporate 17/18 Government Sector Department Investment into IDP	MSA Section 24	20 - 23 Feb '18
e) LGMTEC 2 - Municipality receive inputs from National and Provincial Government and other bodies "Grant Allocations".	CFO Budget Office	Provincial Feedback Report Appropriate Grant Funding Allocations in Budget	DORA	26 Feb '18
f) Table draft 2018/19 revised IDP, Budget and SDBIP to the Budget Steering Committee for final overview, inclusiveness and quality check.	Municipal Manager	Draft revised IDP, Capital and Operating Budget and SDBIP for 2018/19	MFMA No. 56 of 2003, MBRR Section 14 (2)	8 March '18
g) Workshop draft 2018/19 revised IDP, Budget, SDBIP and proposed tariffs for 2018/19 with Council.	Municipal Manager	Workshop draft budget with full council	Internal Management Procedure	12 March '18
h) Municipal Manager presents final draft IDP, Budget and Budget related policies to the Mayor for perusal and tabling to Council.	Municipal Manager	Draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget on Council Agenda	MSA Section 30 (c) MFMA Section 21	15 March '18
i) Table draft 2018/19 revised IDP, Budget, SDBIP, Budget related policies and public participation programme to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO IDP Manager	Draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget	MFMA Section 22 and 23 MSA Reg 3 (4) (a-b)	30 March '18
<b>14. ADOPTION OF 2018/19 ANNUAL REPORT</b>				
a) Oversight Committee to discuss 2016/17 Annual report.	Ex. Strategic Services	Oversight Committee Report on 2016/17 Annual Report	MFMA - Section 129	19 Feb '18
b) Council considers the annual report and adopts the 2016/17 Oversight report on Annual Report within two months after the annual report was tabled.	Mun. Manager	Oversight Report and Annual Report Adopted	MFMA Section 129	29 March '18
c) The municipal manager makes the oversight report public within seven days after adoption of the annual report.	Mun. Manager	Advertisement, oversight report	MFMA Section 129 (3)	3 April '18
d) Municipal manager submits annual report and oversight reports to provincial legislature within seven days of adoption	Ex. Strategic Services	Annual Report Submitted	MFMA Section 132 (1) & (2)	3 April '18



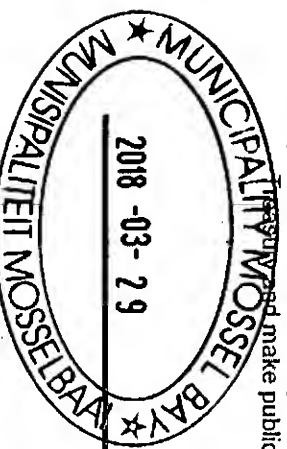
DELIVERABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>11.5.1. PUBLICATION AND PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS</b>				
a) Publication of draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget for public comment and consultation.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Tabled Draft IDP and Budget available for public viewing, scrutiny and comment.	MFMA Section 22(a); MSA Section 21A	March - April '18
b) Submission of draft 2018/19 revised IDP, budget, SDBIPs to National and Provincial Treasuries and Department of Local Government in both printed and electronic formats.	IDP Manager Budget Office	Draft IDP, Tabled annual budget + SDBIPs submitted	MFMA Section 22(b) MBRR 15 (3) (b) & 15(1)	2 April '18
c) Consult Ward Committees on 2018/19 draft revised IDP and 2018/19 MTREF.	IDP Manager	Obtain input / comment from Ward Committees on Draft IDP and Budget	MFMA Section 22 & 23	2 - 12 April '18
d) Consult public on draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget Mayoral IDP Roadshows meetings in all wards.	IDP Manager	Inform and obtain public input/comment on draft IDP, Budget and tariffs.	MFMA Section 22 & 23	9 - 26 April '18
e) LGMTEC 3 - Provincial analysis (PT and DLG) of the draft 2018/19 revised IDP and 2018/19 MTREF.	Mun. Manager Directors Budget Office IDP Manager	Provincial Feedback report on Draft IDP and Budget	MFMA Section 34	20 April '18
f) Mossel Bay Development Forum Meeting to consult stakeholders on draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget.	IDP Manager LED Unit	Consult stakeholders on draft 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget.	Internal Planning and Management Strategy	24 April '18
g) Executive Management analyse public comments on Draft IDP and Budget and prepare report with recommendations for Council's perusal.	IDP Manager CFO Mun. Manager	Report with recommendations on public comments on Agenda	MFMA Section 22(a); MSA Section 21A	1 - 11 May '18
<b>11.6.3.3RD QUARTER CORPORATE PERFORMANCE REPORT</b>				
a) Prepare and Submit 2017/18 Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Executive Management.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager Budget Office	Finalise Quarter Corporate Performance Report for inclusion on Council Agenda	MPPMR - Section 13 (2) PMS Framework	13 April '18
h) Submit 2017/18 Third Quarter Performance Report to the Oversight Committee	Mun. Manager	To provide oversight and in-year performance monitoring	Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act	16 April '18
b) Third quarter performance assessments of Section 57 managers	Mun. Manager	To assess performance against targets	PMS Framework	23 April '18
c) Table 2017/18 Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report to Council.	Mun. Manager CFO	Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report considered by Council	MPPMR Section 13 MFMA Section 52 (d)	26 April '18
d) Place 2017/18 Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report on website and make available to Provincial and National Treasury.	IDP Manager Budget Office	Third Quarter Corporate Performance Report published and submitted	MFMA Section 75 (2) MSA 21(b) MBRR Section 31	10 May '18



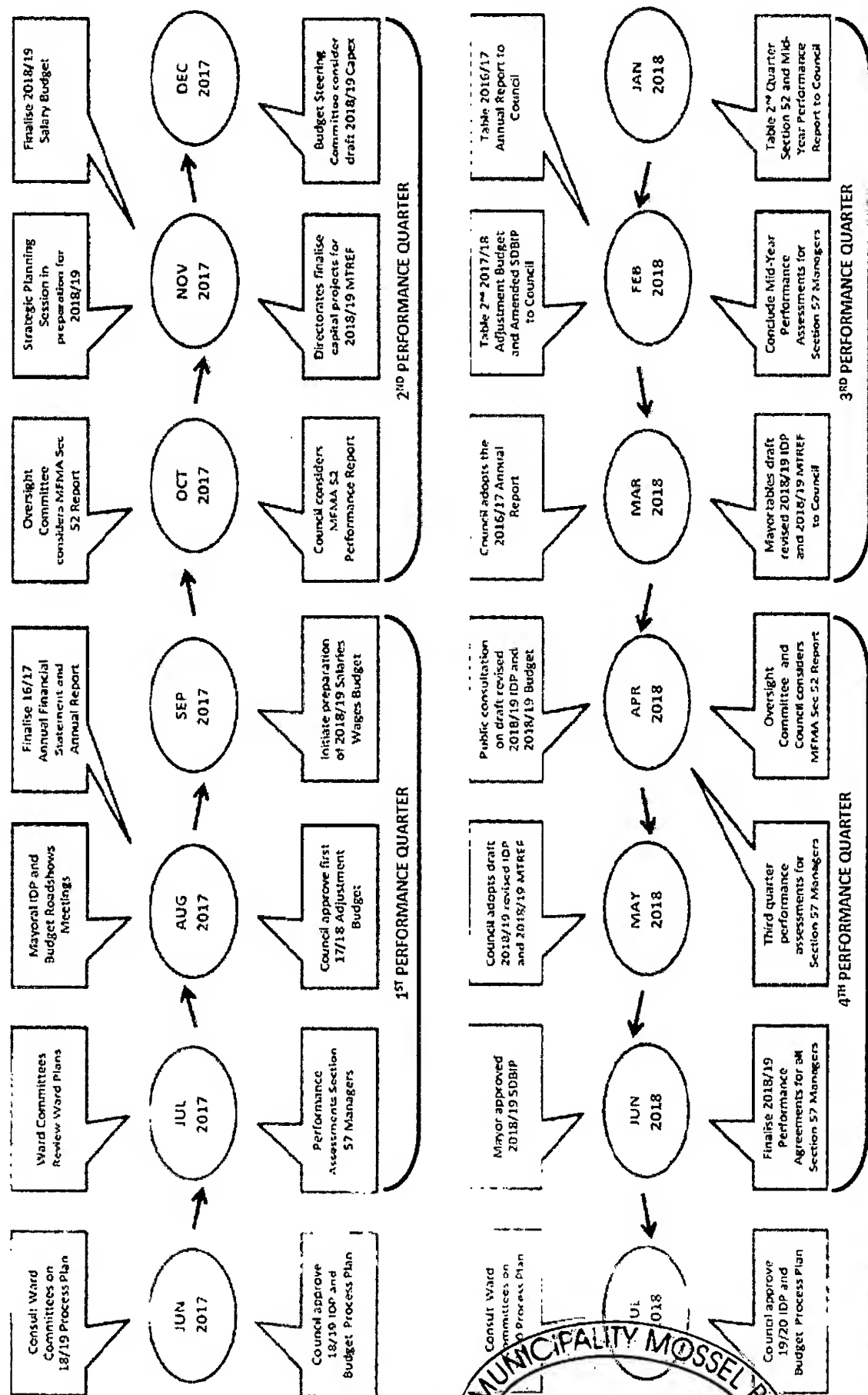
# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

DELEGABLE AND ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	PURPOSE/OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIMEFRAME
e) Submit quarterly status report on the implementation of Performance Management to Performance Audit Committee	IDP Manager	Report on PAC Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	18 May '18
f) Table B1- Annual Report (Jul-Dec) of Audit and Performance Committee on Performance Management to Council.	Mun. Manager	Report on Council Agenda	MFMA Section 166 MPPMR Regulation 14	28 June '18
<b>1177 APPROVAL OF 2018/19 IDP REVIEW/AND BUDGET</b>				
a) Council considers comments from all stakeholders (including LGMTEC 3 report) on draft IDP and Budget and revised IDP and Budget accordingly if necessary.	Mun. Manager CFO Council	Draft IDP and Budget revised	MBRR Section 16(1)	31 May '18
b) Table 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget, Tariff List and budget related policies to Council for approval.	Mayor / CFO Mun. Manager	Approved 2018/19 revised IDP and 2018/19 MTREF	MFMA Section 24 and 25 MSA Reg. 2(1)	31 May '18
c) Submission of approved IDP and Budget to National and Provincial Treasuries in both printed and electronic formats.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Submission of approved revised IDP and Budget and related documents and resolutions	MFMA Section 24(3) MBRR Regulation 20	Within 10 days after final approval
d) Publish the approved 2018/19 revised IDP and Budget on municipality's website.	Budget Office IDP Manager	Publication of approved revised IDP and annual budget and related documents	MFMA Section 22 MBRR Section 18 MSA Sections 21A and 21B	Within 10 days after final approval
e) Submission of 2018/19 revised IDP to MEC of Local Government.	IDP Manager	Revised IDP document and letter to MEC for Assessment	MSA Section 32 (1)	10 days after final approval
f) Response / Feedback to public comments in respect of IDP, Budget, tariffs and policies.	IDP Manager Budget Office	Feedback to comments	MFMA	15 June '18
<b>1187 APPROVAL OF 2018/19 TOP LAYER SDBIP</b>				
a) The Executive Mayor may submit the draft SDBIP with the IDP and Budget documentation to be tabled in Council	Mun. Manager	Draft SDBIP Submitted to Council	MBRR - Regulation 14(3)	31 May '18
b) Municipal Manager submits draft 2018/19 SDBIP to the Executive Mayor for consideration.	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 17/18 Top Layer SDBIP, 14 days after approval of the budget	MFMA Section 69(3)(a)	11 June '18
c) Executive Mayor approves 2018/18 SDBIPs within 28 days after approval of budget	IDP Manager Mun. Manager	Approved 16/17 Top Layer SDBIP	MFMA Section 53(1)(c)(ii)(2)	25 June '18
d) Publish 2018/19 SDBIP on municipal website.	IDP Manager	SDBIP publishes on website	MBRR - Chapter 2, Part 3, 15(3) / MFMA	26 Jun '18
e) Submit 2018/19 Corporate SDBIP to National and Provincial Treasuries and make public	IDP Manager	Approved SDBIP Submitted	MFMA Section 53(3)(a) MBRR Chapter 2, Part 3, 15(3) and 20 (2)(b)	30 Jun '18



## 7.1 KEY ACTIVITIES AND MILESTONES IN THE IDP AND BUDGET PREPARATION AND PLANNING PROCESS



## FLOWCHART ON THE BUDGET PROCESS

There are basically three different processes in the budgeting cycle running at the same time:

1. Reporting on Previous year budget,
2. Current year budget implementation, and
3. Preparation of the new financial year's budget (including the two following financial year estimates).

### 1. Reporting on Previous year budget:

This is mainly done through the compilation of the Annual Financial Statements of the previous financial year, including the Auditor-General's Audit Report. Another example is the different reporting formats to National and Provincial government on the previous year's budget and financial performance.

### 2. Current year budget implementation:

Implementation of the budget starts once the budget has been approved. An important document in the implementation of the budget is the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), which sets out the service delivery targets and performance indicators for the financial year. The SDBIP must be approved within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

Another important aspect is the monitoring and reporting on the current year budget. According to Section 71 of the MFMA, the accounting officer must by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month submit to the Mayor of the municipality and the relevant provincial treasury a statement on the state of the municipality's budget. This will enable the mayor to check if the approved budget is implemented in accordance with the SDBIP, consider revisions to the approved budget and identify any financial problems facing the municipality.

### 3. Preparation of the new financial year's budget:

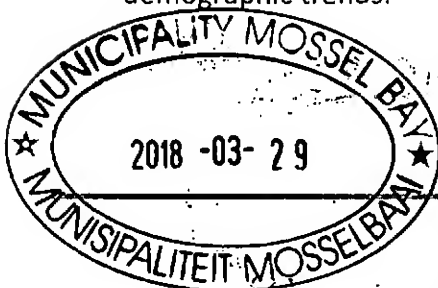
There are six distinct steps to the preparation of the new financial year's budget:

#### \* Planning

Schedule key dates; establish consultation forums; review previous processes.

#### \* Strategic

Review IDP; internal and external consultations; set service delivery objectives for the next 3 years; consult on tariffs, indigent, credit control, free basic services, etc.; consider local, provincial and national issues; consult previous year's performance and current economic and demographic trends.



\* Preparation

Prepare revenue and expenditure projections; draft budget policies; consult and consider local, provincial and national priorities; measurement of past and current performance against the budget.

\* Tabling

Table complete proposed budget, IDP revisions and budget related policies no later than 1 April (90 days before the start of the new budget year) before council; make public the budget as soon as it has been tabled (via website, hard copies and electronic copies); consult with and consider formal local, provincial and national inputs or responses.

\* Approving

After the Mayor has responded to recommendations and where necessary made revisions to the tabled budget, full council must meet no later than 31 May (30 days before the start of the new budget year) to consider the budget for approval. Council approves the budget and related policies before 1 July. Should the municipality fail to approve a budget before the start of the budget year, the mayor must inform the MEC for Finance immediately.

\* Finalisation

Publish and approve SDBIP and annual performance agreements and indicators 28 days after the approval of the budget. A delegation policy of spending authority on budget votes is also critical for successful budget implementation and monitoring and evaluation.

## CONSULTATION PROCESS

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, places an obligation on municipalities to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government. With the promulgation of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, the attention of municipalities was focused anew on the need to encourage the involvement of communities in the affairs of the municipality. Section 16(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 makes provision for a Municipality to create an opportunity to encourage the local community to participate in Municipal matters.

In order to ensure that the IDP Review process is transparent and inclusive, reflecting the real needs of the people residing within our municipal space, twenty Mayoral IDP Roadshows were held across all 14 wards. These public engagement sessions present the opportunity and platform to all citizens and those who have vested interest in Mossel Bay to review the service delivery needs and priorities of the ward in which they reside, ultimately shaping the IDP according to their needs and interest.

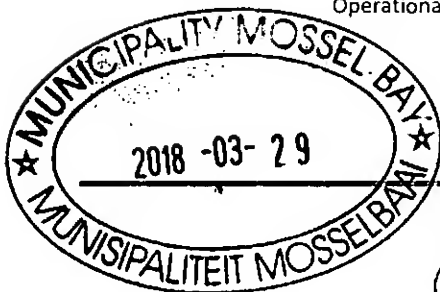
The Draft IDP and Budget together with the schedule of IDP public engagement sessions will be published on the Municipal Website and placed at all libraries and satellite offices for public scrutiny and comment as set out in the IDP and Budget Process Plan complied in terms of Section 21 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003. Notification to communities and stakeholders on how to provide inputs on the documents will be communicated in time by means of posters, newspaper advertisements and radio interviews, in all three official languages of the Western Cape.

## Section 6 - Alignment between Budget and the Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

### 2018/19 IDP REVISION SUMMARY

The following sections constitutes the amendments or new additions to the 2018/19 revised IDP.

DOCUMENT REFERENCE	AMENDMENTS/ADDITIONS	PURPOSE AND IMPACT ON PLANNING AND BUDGET PRIORITISATION
Page	Socio Economic Analysis (Mossel Bay at a Glance)	Demonstrate socio economic reality and data projections to be considered in current and future planning and development decision making
Page	Forward by the Executive Mayor	Sets political leadership tone and provides governance oversight.
Page	Forward by the Municipal Manager	Sets management leadership tone and provides administrative oversight.
Page	Main aim of the 2018/19 IDP Review	To give effect to Section 34 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000
Chapter 2	IDP Planning Process	To give effect to Section 29 (i) and (ii) of the Local Government Municipal Systems that deals with community and stakeholder consultation in the IDP drafting and review process.
Chapter 3	Situational Analysis	To recognise the 2017 Provincial MERO Report and the 2017 Municipal Socio-Economic Profile findings, growth and development impact assumptions in our planning trajectory.
Chapter 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Institutional Arrangements</li> <li>Organisational Structure Review</li> <li>Work Place Skills Plan</li> <li>Internal Audit Strategy 2018/19</li> <li>Audit General 2016/17 Audit Outcome Overview</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To update and align the administrative and institutional capacity to ensure organisational readiness to implement the IDP.</li> <li>Incorporate approved new Macro and Micro Structure that will come into effect 1 July 2019.</li> <li>Reviewed and aligned 2018 Work Place Skills Plan to IDP</li> </ul>
Chapter 5	Ward-Based Planning	To outline the community development priorities and align the 2018/19 budget accordingly. To depict municipal investment and infrastructure development at ward level.
	Development Strategy	The overarching development strategy remains unchanged. The 2018/19 IDP Review seeks to align and depict major capital and operational investment per Municipal Key Performance Area as prioritised in the 2018/19 MTREF.
Chapter 6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of Rural Development Strategy</li> <li>Develop Economic Infrastructure (BEEHIVES) through the RSEP and VPUU programme along the Mayixhale Corridor.</li> <li>Proposed Special Economic Zone</li> </ul>	<p>The purpose of the review of the Rural Development Strategy is to harness all possible resources and expertise to improve the living conditions of people living in rural communities through basic service delivery and socio-economic development opportunities. Proposed Economic Zone Concept included in this review.</p> <p>Municipal strategic objective alignment to 2018/19 budget</p> <p>The reviewed and updated Spatial Development Framework has been incorporated in this IDP Review.</p>
Chapter 7	<p>Sector and Operational Plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spatial Development Framework</li> <li>Disaster Management Plan</li> <li>Regional Landfill Site</li> </ul>	<p>The updated Disaster Management Plan has been incorporated.</p> <p>Status of the Regional Landfill Site Project and impact on the municipal budget has been illustrated</p>
Chapter 8	Intergovernmental Development Perspective	To reflect the 2018/19 Provincial Government Sector Department's and investments in our municipal space.
Chapter 9	<p>IDP Implementation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review Financial Plan</li> <li>Align 2018/19 Capital and Operational Budget to IDP</li> </ul>	<p>To review the Financial Plan to ensure sound financial planning and sustainability over the 5-year IDP Implementation period.</p> <p>To present a responsive budget that align to the development priorities contained in the IDP.</p> <p>To review municipal Strategic Risks and assess the impact thereof on municipal sustainability.</p>





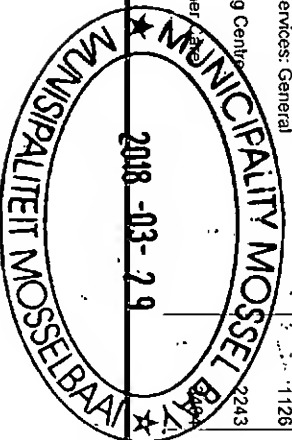
## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: OPERATING REVENUE

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand				52	30	30	32	35	39
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Sand hoogte	4483		(828)	(170)	(170)	(8 865)	(7 352)	(5 002)
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Distribution	4487							
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Bulk Services	4488		140 826	141 550	141 550	162 127	167 306	178 019
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Distribution	4478		83 893	85 752	85 752	101 902	107 225	107 307
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Distribution	6614		392 498	393 393	393 393	418 645	452 598	473 297
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Human Settlement Environment	7774		25 885	67 283	67 283	36 090	62 593	69 483
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Public Transport Facilities	6007		-	12	12	12	13	13
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	External roads	7762		60	800	800	1 059	4 000	12 000
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Streets	7768		7 871	7 811	7 811	6 470	6 134	8 948
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Stormwater	7764		4 542	4 542	4 542	937	-	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Refuse Removal	5552		57 895	60 090	60 090	75 879	87 218	92 384
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Town Planning	7742		8 638	8 986	8 986	9 578	10 231	10 846
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Cemeteries	5532		306	215	215	256	279	302
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Streets Cleaning	5553		306	309	309	327	347	368
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Parks & Open Spaces - Development	5701		100	30	30	40	42	44
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Vehicle Licensing	5301		5 016	5 753	5 753	6 002	6 302	6 617
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Drivers Licensing	5302		1 074	1 226	1 226	1 131	1 207	1 290
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Services	5570		-	0	0	0	0	0
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	5585		36 754	4 291	4 291	4 570	4 593	4 616
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Fire Services & Prevention	5560		1 075	978	978	280	294	314
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Socio-Economic Development	2251		-	1 500	1 500	2 000	500	-
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Mossel Bay	5593		2 660	2 676	2 676	3 163	3 321	3 509
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: D'Almeida	5594		696	697	697	715	747	787
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Green Haven / Groot Brak	5595		749	757	757	804	843	889
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Ellen van Rensburg / Groot Brak	5596		1 824	1 831	1 831	1 940	2 039	2 149



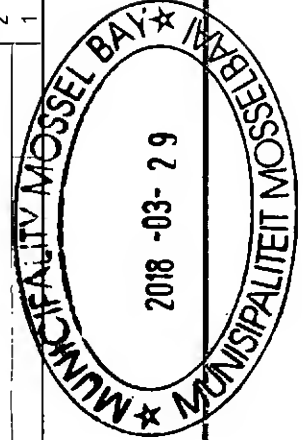
## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: OPERATING REVENUE (Continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		
<b>R thousand</b>											
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Hartenbos	5597		779	786	786	804	843	889		
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Kwa-Nongaba	5598		917	921	921	973	1 019	1 074		
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Fienersheim	5599		2	-	-	-	-	-		
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Herbersdale	5600		337	334	334	-	-	-		
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Brandwacht	5601		2	-	-	-	-	-		
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Buisplaas	5602		1	-	-	-	-	-		
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Town & Community Halls	5549		334	532	532	466	523	585		
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Harry Giddey Park	5581		9	8	8	9	9	9		
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Sport Grounds	5592		3 596	3 594	3 594	82	1 553	3 284		
S06 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Local Economic Development	2253		1 797	797	797	823	436	458		
S06 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Mossel Bay Central Improvement District	1102		606	522	522	563	597	633		
S06 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Tourism	2254		-	50	50	100	106	114		
S06 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Caravan Park: Point	5523		3 715	3 848	3 848	4 076	4 320	4 579		
S06 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Parks & Open Spaces - General	5582		1 534	1 534	1 534	896	-	-		
S06 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: General	5702		17	1	1	2	2	2		
S06 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: Ablution Facilities	5703		25	26	26	28	30	33		
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: General	1126		1100	875	875	906	958	1 015		
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Thusong Centre	2243		780	760	760	3 013	2 345	3 605		
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Customer Care	137		137	137	137	13	13	13		



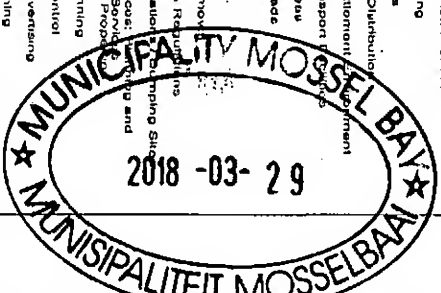
## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: OPERATING REVENUE (Continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand				15 181	17 890	17 890	10 903	11 411	11 914	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council	1112								
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council Support	2211		2	2	2	2	2	2	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Technical Services	4400		-	0	0	0	0	0	
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Public Participation	2244		56	56	56	56	56	56	
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Human Resources	2222		-	240	240	360	-	-	
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Administration: Change Management	2242		-	106	106	-	-	-	
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Municipal Buildings	7712		3 802	5 974	5 974	6 179	6 264	6 355	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Budget, Reporting, Costing & Investments	3300		31 700	35 212	35 212	35 500	37 025	38 626	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Assets	3302		586	939	939	697	676	634	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Financial Systems	3303		955	995	995	998	1 041	822	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Creditors	3304		1 500	2 547	2 547	2 500	2 625	2 756	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Logistics	3373		-	9	9	8	8	9	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Rates & Services	3402		108 988	109 068	109 068	117 632	124 690	132 180	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Collections	3403		1 817	1 968	1 968	2 063	2 182	2 299	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Income Admin	3405		8	8	8	9	10	11	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Valuations	7792		-	5	5	-	-	-	
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Procurement	3372		155	176	176	200	212	218	
Allocations to other priorities			2							
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	951 102	980 263	980 263	1 014 951	1 109 474	1 180 396	



# RECONCILIATION OF IDP & BUDGET: OPERATING EXPENDITURE

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Outgoing Year 2018/19	Long-term 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand				2 504	2 598	2 598	2 530	2 549	3 073
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Pumps	4301		459	386	385	535	567	603
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	RO: Plant	4470		245	300	300	312	329	336
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Ruitersbos	4480		245	249	249	281	276	203
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Looewys	4481		22 588	22 618	22 619	24 082	25 460	26 910
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Klein Dak	4482		4 092	5 030	5 050	5 842	5 842	6 180
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Sand Hoopla	4483		5 774	6 011	5 911	6 475	6 830	7 218
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Groet Brak	4484		770	795	706	653	650	850
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Phamamam	4485		239	233	233	251	267	284
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Purification Horbomaba	4486		27 224	26 886	26 986	28 627	29 776	31 273
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Distribution	4487		13 270	7 712	7 712	11 357	13 298	14 674
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Water: Bulk Services	4488		3 493	2 234	2 234	2 709	2 967	3 030
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Desalination Plant	4489		1 295	1 370	1 378	1 855	1 862	2 093
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Laboratory	4490		1 246	1 559	1 559	1 686	1 788	1 904
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Telemetry	4204		4 105	3 844	3 844	4 416	4 680	4 983
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Pumps	4302		643	696	686	704	737	770
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Ruitersbos	4470		261	170	170	176	188	201
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Brandwacht	4471		2 531	2 392	2 302	2 855	2 850	3 046
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Phinacale Point	4472		11 019	10 905	10 805	11 800	13 082	14 388
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Regional Point	4473		718	1 760	1 760	789	831	870
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Groet Brak	4474		160	173	173	179	189	201
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Purification Hurbomaba	4475		414	493	493	643	573	607
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Bulk services	4476		6 327	4 844	4 844	5 334	5 966	6 604
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Sewerage: Distribution	4477		21 606	29 815	29 815	31 665	36 004	38 475
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Abolition Facilities: General	4478		1 041	1 651	1 551	1 936	1 693	1 734
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Administration	5512		4 846	7 116	7 116	8 200	8 795	8 283
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Street lighting	4201		4 749	4 893	4 893	5 510	5 703	6 132
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Traffic lights	4202		464	453	453	401	516	544
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Electricity: Distribution	4203		308 344	301 733	301 733	324 229	345 263	360 502
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Human Settlement Development	6814		32 767	58 038	58 038	39 378	20 708	27 079
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Public Transport	7774		509	2 860	2 860	4 203	4 461	4 461
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Parking Areas	5007		873	847	847	1 365	1 810	2 161
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	External roads	4008		463	877	877	-	-	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Streets	4782		45 280	48 326	48 326	52 114	54 932	57 724
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Stormwater	4783		13 948	13 948	13 948	18 538	18 538	17 770
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Refuse Removal	7104		38 226	37 297	37 297	53 048	58 382	59 603
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Licensing & Regulation	5512		584	641	641	895	739	761
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Transfer Station	4554		3 424	4 476	4 476	5 235	6 117	6 081
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth	Integrated Services	4554		1 075	1 646	1 646	1 756	1 868	1 991
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Investment Projects	1128		-	-	-	-	-	-
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Building Control	6001		1 664	1 646	1 646	1 830	1 844	2 087
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Outdoor advertising	6002		6 360	6 743	6 743	7 468	7 640	8 228
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Town Planning	6003		602	603	603	856	697	746
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Cemeteries	7742		2 915	2 208	2 266	2 638	2 808	3 005
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework	Administration: Planning	5532		1 287	2 401	2 401	2 438	2 648	2 635
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework		6000		1 480	1 171	1 171	1 391	1 483	1 603

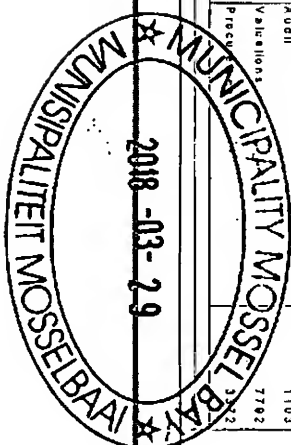


## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: OPERATING EXPENDITURE (Continued)

R thousand	Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
					Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services		Environmental Pollution Etc.	5201		998	1 163	1 163	1 285
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services		Streets Cleaning	5553		1 438	1 443	1 443	1 502
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services		Deforestation Private Property	5551		113	126	126	121
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services		Plantations	5583		1 104	1 035	1 035	1 106
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services		Parks & Open Spaces - Deforestation	5701		1 851	1 813	1 813	1 888
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services		Environmental Management and Conservation	6005		863	1 124	1 124	1 541
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services		Disaster Management - Incident Coordination	5562		293	326	326	316
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services		Coastal Management & Protection	6006		837	650	650	932
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services		Registrations: Vehicle Licensing	5301		3 311	2 621	2 621	2 738
SO3 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services		Registrations: Drivers Licensing	5302		3 695	3 069	3 069	3 883
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services		Traffic & By-Law Services	5556		9 282	18 056	18 056	10 302
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services		Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	5556		9 282	18 056	18 056	10 302
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services		Fire Services & Prevention	5560		27 166	28 471	28 471	30 034
SO4 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services		SPCA	5001		3 507	4 424	4 424	4 688
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Socio-Economic Development	2251		689	805	805	974
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Indoor Sport Facility	2252		3 389	2 894	2 894	3 051
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Library: Mossel Bay	5593		1 551	1 463	1 463	1 528
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Library: D'Almeida	5594		768	699	699	791
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Library: Groen Haven / Smeets	5595		1 280	1 183	1 183	1 218
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Library: Ellen van Rensburg	5596		1 146	1 084	1 084	1 259
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Brak Library: Hantebos	5597		2 068	2 069	2 069	2 243
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Library: Kwa-Nomvane	5598		353	371	371	401
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Library: Friemersburg	5599		331	350	350	508
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Library: Herbertus	5600		154	165	165	183
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Library: Brandwag	5601		33	45	45	80
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Library: Bultfontein	5602		220	134	134	261
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Library: Rullerbos	5603		4 146	3 738	3 738	4 509
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Town & Community Development	5604		1 452	1 470	1 470	1 616
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Harry Giddy Park	5581		9 826	9 824	9 824	10 009
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Sport Grounds	5592		4 274	4 042	4 042	5 572
SO5 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion		Local Economic Development	2253		606	485	485	523
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents		Mossel Bay Central Improvement District Tourism	1102		3 610	3 565	3 565	3 824
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents		Caravan Park: Dries	5522		2 185	3 082	3 082	3 089
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents		Caravan Park: Point	5523		7	-	-	-
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents		Caravan Park: De Bakke / Santos	5524		2 002	-	-	-
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents		Chalets: De Bakke	5544		-	-	-	-
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents		Chalets: Dries	5545		-	-	-	-
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents		Parks & Open Spaces - General	5582		27 745	28 432	28 432	27 037
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents		Benches: General	5702		2 104	2 239	2 239	2 446
SO6 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents		Benches: Ablution Facilities	5703		1 490	1 453	1 453	1 604

## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: OPERATING EXPENDITURE (Continued)

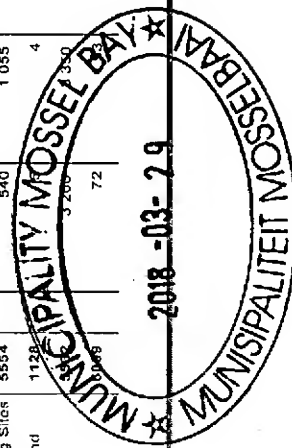
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: General	2231		5 836	9 246	6 246	6 708	7 006	7 342
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Archives	2232		1 405	1 425	1 425	1 524	1 617	1 728
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: General	1126		3 787	3 952	3 952	4 168	4 421	4 693
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Security	2234		477	512	512	556	573	606
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: IT	2223		6 735	10 016	10 016	10 732	10 806	11 541
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: Municipal Court	1127		3 054	2 840	2 840	3 127	3 343	3 591
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Thousing Centre	2243		2 412	2 338	2 338	2 550	2 886	3 137
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Customer Care	3404		4 394	4 407	4 407	4 721	5 009	5 324
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: M M	1100		1 847	3 125	3 125	3 947	4 120	4 319
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Strategic Services	1101		1 474	1 916	1 916	2 009	2 130	2 290
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council	1112		18 078	18 654	18 658	19 850	20 857	22 041
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Corporate Services	2210		2 533	2 046	2 046	2 174	2 302	2 451
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council Support	2211		2 870	3 047	3 047	3 374	3 558	3 764
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Secretariat	2233		1 450	1 607	1 607	1 741	1 847	1 964
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Finance	3301		1 930	2 431	2 431	1 687	2 009	2 148
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Technical Services	4400		3 572	3 336	3 336	3 376	3 804	4 058
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Planning and	5500		2 188	3 858	3 858	3 755	3 982	4 224
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Planning and	6000		1 936	1 971	1 971	2 068	2 219	2 373
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Public Participation	2244		2 349	2 324	2 324	2 596	2 447	2 555
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Call Centre	2212		10	10	10	7	9	10
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Human Resources	2232		30 857	29 379	29 379	29 600	31 141	33 397
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Human Resources: Management	2232		2 824	2 094	2 094	2 149	2 283	2 398
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Municipal Buildings	7712		3 736	7 513	7 513	6 084	6 897	7 410
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Facilities Management	6624		1 978	1 801	1 801	2 297	2 471	2 671
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Budgeting, Reporting, Costing & Investments	3300		3 556	3 501	3 501	3 525	3 716	3 930
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Assets	3302		5 761	7 790	7 780	6 366	6 801	7 230
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Financial Systems	3303		4 086	4 060	4 060	3 847	3 843	3 844
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Creditors	3304		3 982	4 141	4 141	4 156	4 732	5 055
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Salary & Wages	3305		2 352	2 375	2 375	2 558	2 720	2 903
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Logistics	3313		2 127	2 022	2 022	2 173	2 301	2 446
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Service Charges	3401		2 336	2 254	2 254	2 490	2 647	2 816
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Rates & Services	3402		1 583	1 757	1 757	1 825	2 050	2 049
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Collections	3403		7 104	6 853	6 853	7 264	7 707	8 181
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Income Admin	3405		2 338	2 090	2 090	2 920	2 344	2 468
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Audit	1103		6 150	6 228	6 228	6 505	6 847	7 344
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Valuations	7702		3 586	3 391	3 391	2 545	2 687	2 876
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Procurement	3312		3 831	3 318	3 318	3 778	3 950	4 204
507 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administrative Expenses	3312		925 107	939 333	939 335	946 110	1 047 631	1 107 501



## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

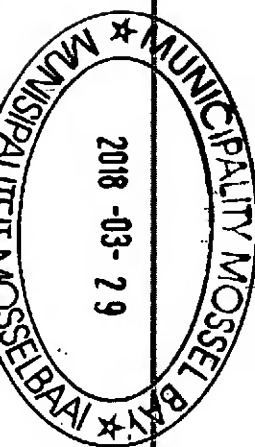
R thousand	Strategic Objective	Goal	Ref	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Water: Pumps	4301	650	561	561	100	150	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Water: Purification Ruitersbos	4480	-	-	-	80	-	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Water: Purification Lodewyk	4481	-	-	-	-	-	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Water: Purification Klein Brak	4482	900	895	895	150	-	600
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Water: Purification Sand hoogte	4483	250	250	250	-	1 400	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Water: Purification Great Brak	4484	100	113	113	-	400	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Water: Purification Friemersheim	4485	-	113	113	-	-	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Water: Distribution	4487	10 820	10 981	10 981	14 403	11 552	10 248
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Water: Bulk Services	4488	18 506	17 141	17 141	18 800	22 400	2 960
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Desalination Plant	4489	200	154	154	-	-	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Laboratory	4490	50	50	50	50	-	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Sewerage: Pumps	4302	375	175	175	355	820	150
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Sewerage: Purification Ruitersbos	4470	-	-	-	100	200	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Sewerage: Purification	4471	-	-	-	200	300	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Sewerage: Purification Pinnacle	4472	200	200	200	300	370	500
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Sewerage: Purification Regional plant	4473	60	3 560	3 560	19 979	19 434	7 950
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Sewerage: Purification Groot Brak	4474	-	39	39	-	120	11 822
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Sewerage: Purification	4475	-	-	-	-	900	270
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Sewerage: Purification	4476	-	-	-	-	1 000	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Sewerage: Bulk services	4477	6 600	6 600	6 600	10 500	19 000	14 420
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Sewerage: Distribution	4478	3 680	4 879	4 879	5 390	3 890	4 210
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Abution Facilities: General	5512	25	-	-	-	-	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Electricity: Administration	4201	10	10	10	10	10	10
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Street lighting	4202	200	350	350	200	200	200
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Electricity: Distribution	6814	25 143	25 493	25 493	27 153	35 049	23 261
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Human Settlement Environment	7774	100	15 145	15 145	3 250	40 000	50 000
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Public Transport Facilities	6007	500	686	686	20	500	-
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Parking Areas	6008	7 567	8 124	8 124	6 285	4 310	4 606
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Streets	7768	15 802	16 250	16 250	15 296	18 184	33 961
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Stormwater	7764	13 080	13 087	13 087	12 060	13 075	8 125
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Refuse Removal	5562	2 220	2 545	2 545	2 700	3 450	4 150
SO1 - Create an inclusive, responsive, and healthy environment conducive for living and sustainable growth		Transfer Stations / Dumping Sites	5554	540	1 035	1 035	10 800	500	-
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework		Legal Services: Planning and Integrated Services	1120	3 200	4	4	-	-	-
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework		Cemeteries	6009	72	3 350	3 350	-	-	190
SO2 - To manage land-use and development in line with the Spatial Development Framework		Administration: Planning	6006	72	93	93	120	166	170

2018 -03- 29



## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (Continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand										
S03 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental: Pollution Etc.	5201		125	167	167	5	-	-	-
S03 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Streets Cleaning	5553		-	-	-	-	200	-	-
S03 - To render efficient environmental health and disaster management services	Environmental Management and Conservation	6005		-	-	-	130	70	50	-
S04 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Vehicle Licensing	5301		28	25	25	35	35	35	-
S04 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Registrations: Drivers Licensing	5302		6	5	5	4	-	-	-
S04 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	5583		1 271	1 329	1 329	1 045	1 166	205	-
S04 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Fire Services & Prevention	5560		1 086	1 215	1 215	4 325	1 320	1 695	-
S04 - To provide efficient public safety and law enforcement services	Socio-Economic Development	2251		418	342	342	110	8	-	-
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Indoor Sport Facility	2252		546	541	541	155	-	-	-
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Parks & Open Spaces - General	5582		1 230	1 103	1 103	1 305	450	450	-
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Mossel Bay	5593		20	35	35	-	-	-	-
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: D'Almeida	5594		40	33	33	-	-	-	-
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Kwa-Nongaba	5598		16	16	16	-	-	-	-
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Library: Herbersdale	5600		5	12	12	-	-	-	-
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Town & Community Halls	5549		520	446	446	50	250	350	-
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Harry Giddey Park	5581		-	-	-	120	400	155	-
S05 - To provide recreational facilities and opportunities and programmes aimed to facilitate and promote community development and social cohesion	Sport Grounds	5592		3 653	4 341	4 341	2 100	5 121	11 301	-
S06 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Local Economic Development	2253		662	2 917	2 917	3 135	2 193	439	-
S06 - To facilitate economic and tourism development to the benefit of the town and all residents	Beaches: General	5702		215	195	195	266	15	-	-
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: General	2231		35	41	41	10	-	-	-
S07 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: General	1126		50	53	53	18	-	-	-

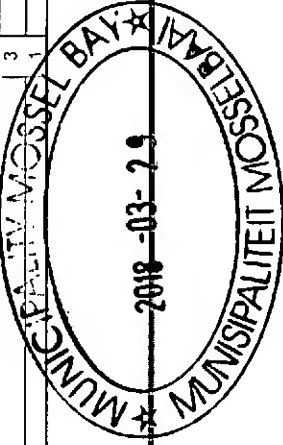




## RECONCILIATION OF IDP &amp; BUDGET: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (Continued)

R thousand	Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Administration: IT	2223		2 225	4 086	4 086	1 512	3 900	3 000
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Legal Services: Municipal Court	1127		515	512	512	24	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Thusong Centre	2243		504	506	506	4 989	3 401	6 071
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: MM	1100		9	16	16	-	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Strategic Services	1101		13	18	18	5	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Council	1112		-	3	3	765	271	28
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Secretariat	2233		-	8	8	76	33	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Executive Costs: Technical Services	4400		20	20	20	-	20	20
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Public Participation	2244		45	29	29	27	-	-
SO7 - Embed good governance through sound administrative practices and improved stakeholder relations	Call Centre	2212		-	-	-	7	-	-
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Human Resources	2222		270	264	264	131	275	-
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Municipal Buildings	7712		1 445	1 399	1 399	290	40 260	30 265
SO8 - To maintain a skilled, capable and diverse workforce in a good working environment	Fleet Management	6624		170	176	176	480	829	98
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Budget, Reporting, Costing & Investments	3300		20	6	6	8	8	83
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Assets	3302		-	785	785	566	503	646
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Financial Systems	3303		-	-	-	8	8	-
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Executive Costs: Finance	3301		15	29	29	-	-	-
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Creditors	3304		39	6	6	134	4	4
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Salary & Wages	3305		30	7	7	4	4	4
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Logistics	3373		152	152	152	8	4	4
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Income Admin	3405		27	27	27	25	40	10
SO9 - Embed financial viability and sustainability through good financial management principles and practices	Procurement	3372		8	8	8	2	184	4
Allocations to other priorities									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>				<b>126 285</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>152 795</b>	<b>170 192</b>	<b>258 649</b>	<b>232 517</b>

1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure





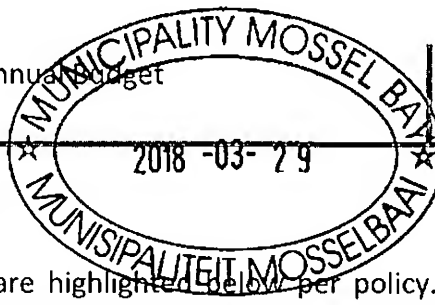
## Section 7 - Budget-related Policies overview and amendments

### OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES

Proper budgets are prepared in accordance with approved policies. A budget-related policy is a municipal policy affecting or affected by the annual budget of the municipality. These policies are necessary for effective financial management and the achievement of priorities and strategic goals of the community. The budget-related policies are reviewed annually during the budget preparation process. Below is a list of the budget-related policies, including the purpose, last approval date of the policy and if any amendments need to be approved by Council.

Policy name	Purpose of Policy (what is included in the policy)	Last approved	Amendments to be approved (YES/NO)
Rates Policy	Prescribes uniform rates structures to give effect to its strategic objectives in terms of the IDP and Budget requirements	05/2017	YES
Tariff Policy	Prescribes uniform tariff structures on the levying of fees for municipal services provided	05/2017	YES
Customer care, Indigent, Credit control, Debt collection and Tampering policy	Sets a revenue collection target and outlines how the municipality will act against defaulters; Specifies the framework for providing relief from the burden of rates and tariffs to registered or otherwise identified indigents	05/2017	YES
Cash Management and Investments policy	Deals with the treatment of cash receipts and the investing of available cash both short and long-term.	05/2017	YES
Asset management policy	Includes capitalisation benchmarks, depreciation norms, and maintenance requirements	05/2017	YES
Borrowing, Funding and Reserve policy	This policy sets out all conditions under which the municipality will be entitled to obtain debt. It provides guidance on the funding of the budget as well as the conditions under which the reserves must be operated	05/2017	YES
Liquidity policy	This policy provides the minimum risk management measures that must be implemented and adhered to, to ensure that its current and future liquidity position is managed in a prudent manner	05/2017	NO
Expenditure policy	Guidelines on expenditure procedures, stipulations of payments, process to follow when unauthorised, irregular, fruitless & wasteful expenditure occurs	05/2017	YES
Budget policy	This policy strives to set out the budgeting principles and responsibilities as well as the process of transferring an approved budgetary provision from one operating cost element or capital project to another during a municipal financial year	05/2017	YES
Supply Chain Management Policy	Demand, acquisition, disposal and logistics around the procurement of goods and services	05/2017	YES
Short term Insurance Policy	Sets out a legislative framework to comply with asset management requirements, regarding insurance of assets, especially regarding the safe guarding and risk management thereof	05/2016	Will only be ready for tabling during May 2018

The above-mentioned draft policies are attached to the budget documentation as Annexure B.



## KEY AMENDMENTS TO BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES

The key amendments to budget related policies are highlighted below per policy. Most of the changes are due to changes in legislation, implementation of mSCOA or best practices that management have identified.

### 7.1. Rates Policy

Apart from minor grammar, changes and additions are mainly due to the practical implementation and amendments to the Municipal Property Rates Act, No. 6 of 2004.

**Section 3 – Definitions, Public Service Infrastructure (PSI & PSII) and Rates Clearance System.**

**Section 4 – Guiding Principles,** PSI was included and the ratio to base tariff (which is the residential tariff) for Vacant Land Residential was changed to 120% from 100%, whilst Vacant Land Business was changed to 220% from 200%

**Section 5 - Application of the policy** changes relate to the phasing out of implementation discounts. The definitions and administrative arrangements regarding pensioners were also amended in order to smooth the process. Once a pensioner is approved they will be qualifying for the remainder of the General Valuations, and not annually. The date of application was changed to be 31 May of each year. The onus to report any changes, was placed on the pensioner and a stipulation was brought in that if ownership change, the approval automatically laps.

**Section 11 & 12 - Clearance certificates & Rates refunds,** the changes is administrative of nature, with no real changes to the current practices, but the Municipality will only deal with electronic applications and the rules for this was included in the policies.

### 7.2. Tariff Policy

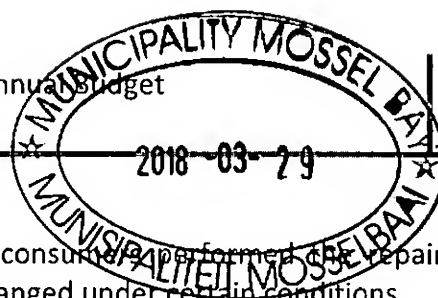
The changes and additions are mainly for administration purposes and to obtain synergy between the various policies. In general, the tariff policy was changed to allow for the treatment of accounts on premises where the site was declared inhabitable.

**Section 2 – Definitions,** the definitions that was added or changed are “Back yard dwellers” and “Public Service Infrastructure (PSI & PSII)”.

**Section 14 – Electricity tariffs,** the following administrative changes were made to the policy to allow for:

- Pre-paid electricity tokens to be inserted into the meter within three months after the purchase date;
- Domestic Consumers to be able to transfer between the one-part and two-part tariff once per financial year, with a set of rules; and
- Existing Commercial Consumers to be able to transfer between the two-part and one-part tariffs once per financial year, provided that the consumption is not less than 500 units for 10 months in a year.





**Section 15 – Water tariffs** was amended when consumers performed the repair on a water leakage themselves, the charged amount can be changed under certain conditions.

**Section 16 – Refuse removal tariffs** was changed to enhance the definition of a unit. Household is two bags once a week, whilst commercial is defined as one wheelie bin or five bags and the rate is determined by the number of removals per week. The conditions from when and if a property is liable has been clarified, although there are no changes in the current practice.

**Section 17 – Sewerage tariffs** was changed to allow for the emptying of septic/conservancy tanks.

### **7.3. Customer Care, Indigent and Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy**

Only administrative changes were made to obtain synergy between the various policies, for example the same principles for water leakages, etc.

**Section 5 – Definitions**, the definitions that were added or changed are “Back yard dwellers” and “Tariff”

**Section 8 – Credit control**, more clarity has been brought in regarding when a customer is classified as a permanent inhabitant for the purpose of the one-part and two-part tariff choices and clarity was also provided regarding when a request for the disconnection of services was received, where the meter is on the person’s name, what the procedure will be administratively:

- Meter to be removed by Technical Department;
- Availability will be charged;
- Normal new connection fees and procedures will be applicable for reconnection.

Further, the consolidation of accounts and the rules that will be applied has been clarified.

**Section 10 – Indigent and Poor Households**, in this section major changes are proposed because the whole equitable share plus additional own revenue was used to cover the cost and rebates. The new criteria are:

#### **Indigent Households**

- For an Indigent subsidy, the verified total gross monthly income of all occupants over 18 years of age residing in the household, may not exceed the sum of two times the amount of state funded social pension; and
- The registered indigent must be the full-time occupant of the property concerned.

To qualify as an Indigent Valuation Household, a household must comply with the following criteria:

- The valuation of the property must not exceed the amount, as determined by Council; or
- Households living in a new RDP property which have not yet been valued; and
- The average monthly consumption of electricity by the household over the previous four months may not exceed 250kWh; and
- The average monthly consumption of water by the household over the previous four months, excluding water leakages, may not exceed 15kl.

If an Indigent Valuation Household gets disqualified because of the consumption limits above, subsidies will be cancelled after 14 days of notification. These households may then apply for the criteria above depending on their gross monthly income. If this application is not done within 14 days of notification, the subsidy cannot be granted retrospectively.

#### Poor Households

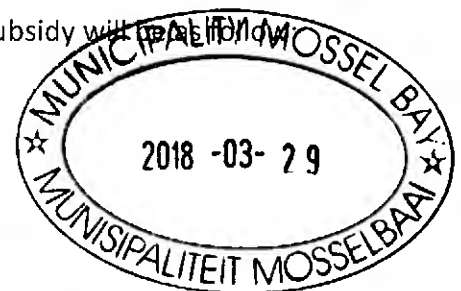
- The verified total gross monthly income of all occupants over 18 years of age residing in the household, may not exceed the sum of four times the amount of state funded social pension;
- The registered poor household must be the full-time occupant of the property concerned; and
- The limitations of usage for Poor Households are:
  - Electricity by the household will be limited to 250kWh; and
  - Water by the household will be limited to 15kl.

The rules for a false declaration has been included for example the subsidy will be cancelled, all subsidies will be reversed and the applicant may not apply within a year again.

The benefits were also changed, especially for poor households. The subsidy will be as follows

#### Indigent households

- Water - 6 kl and basic charges per month;
- Electricity - 50 kWh and basic charges per month;
- Refuse removal – basic charges per month;
- Sanitation – basic charges per month; and
- Property Rates – property rates on the valuation up to the amount as determined by Council.



#### Poor households

- Water - 6 kl and 50% of basic charges per month;
- Electricity - 25 kWh and 50% of basic charges per month;
- Refuse removal – 50% of basic charges per month; and
- Sanitation – 50% of basic charges per month

#### 7.4. Cash management and Investment Policy

Apart from a few administrative procedure changes made to enhance internal control measures, the only change is to allow the Accounting Officer when a general down grading of institutions is performed by Moody's, on recommendation of the Chief Financial Officer, to decrease the limitations as the policy determine to a lesser favourable grading that is still acceptable according to their management judgement. In the case of a general upgrading of institutions, the abovementioned ratings must be adjusted upwards in line with the ratings and the upgrade.

### **7.5. Asset Management Policy**

Apart from grammar changes, the process of the disposal and acquisition of immovable assets have been included to comply with the asset transfer regulations as promulgated.

### **7.6. Borrowing, Funding and Reserves Policy**

The changes included, were to align the policy with the cash management and investment policy. The inclusion of a self-insurance reserve, the inclusion of the revenue obtained from insurance claims relating to the replacement of assets as a cash contribution to the Capital Replacement Reserve.

The purpose of the self-insurance reserve is to cover own damage relating to all risks, the municipal vehicle fleet and claims below the excess levels of the reinsurance policy of the Municipality. It will be the intention of the Municipality to progressively grow the self-insured portfolio. Limitations have been brought in on the percentage contributions and the level of funding. As the targets is set at this point, it is the intention to have approximately R 50 million in the reserve in the future. Additional cash-generated as determined at year end can be contributed to the Reserve.

### **7.7. Liquidity Policy**

The policy was not amended other than the layout of the document.



### **7.8. Expenditure policy**

The policy changes include grammar changes and in one instance the correction of the authority from Council to the Accounting Officer.

### **7.9. Budget policy**

The changes and additions are mainly to comply with mSCOA, new regulations and to bring back some of the budget restrictions that were decreased because of the mSCOA changes.

**Section 1 – Definitions**, the definitions that were added or changed are “MFMA”, “Project” which include operational and capital projects and “SIPDM” which means the Standard for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management as included as part of the supply chain management policy of the Council.

**Section 4 – Budgeting Principles**, the fact that the budget must be cash funded; alignment to mSCOA as a principle, as well as the fact that no inclusion of a project may be done if not Gazetted or committed in writing.

**Section 5 – Roles and responsibilities**, the roles and responsibilities was expanded to include the role of the Executive Mayor, the Accounting Officer, Senior Management and other officials. In the past, it was to a large extent mainly focussed on the CFO.



**Section 6 – Appropriation of funds for expenditure**, the change to spend grant funding before internal funds where allowed in terms of the conditions, was included.

**Section 10 – Budget principles**, major changes have been brought in. Firstly, to create an improved departure point for the future budgets, by making year 2 and 3 of the previous budget, the departure point for the new budget. Multi-year budgeted projects, where there are contractual commitments, takes priority and only after the exhausting of these two principles, then new projects will be considered.

Apart from this, it is also the intention of management to turn around or change the approval process of capital projects by obtaining first the approval from Council then the Project can compete for funding via the prioritisation process. It is again confirmed that no project will be included if not in the IDP and if the project has not passed gate 4 of the SIPDM.

This means for a project to be included, it must have a cost analysis which indicates the financial viability and the total cost of the project.

The policy was also changed to allow bridging finance with the approval of the Accounting Officer.

**Section 11 and 12 – Operating budget and Unspent funds and Rollover Budgets**, were amended to align with the naming convention of mSCOA principles, no major changes.

**Section 13 – Veriments Requirements**, were amended to align with the naming convention of mSCOA, but also include the old principles that were removed for the first year of mSCOA implementation relating to when veriments are allowed and under what circumstances.

#### **7.10. Supply Chain Management Policy**

No major changes were made to the policy and those made relates to administrative guidance as provided by the other spheres of Government. The asset transfer regulations were also incorporated in this policy as in the case with the asset management policy. It can be confirmed that the legislative framework as prescribed by the National Government is included in this policy.

#### **7.11. Short term Insurance Policy**

The policy is not yet ready for consideration, the Municipality in conjunction with the brokers, are revisiting the insurance portfolio of Mossel Bay Municipality. As already mentioned in the Borrowing, Funding and Reserves Policy, consideration is given to establish an internal self-insurance reserve.



## Section 8 - Overview of Budget Assumptions

Certain broad assumptions had been made on which the budget is based for the MTREF. These assumptions are based on external factors but also internal trends and factors. These assumptions provide a framework for setting priorities, determining service levels and allocating limited financial resources. This section provides a summary of the assumptions used in preparing the budget for the 2018/19 MTREF period.

### EXTERNAL FACTORS

South Africa has experienced a period of protracted economic weakness which diminishes private investment. This may be attributed to domestic constraints, associated to political uncertainty, and declining business and consumer confidence. The local economy is beginning to recover after a short recession in early 2017 however the improvement is insufficient. Growth has remained stagnant at less than 2 per cent and unemployment remains high at 26.7 per cent. The prerequisites for increased revenue and expanded service delivery are more rapid growth, investment and job creation.

The GDP growth rate is forecasted at 1.5 per cent in 2018, 1.8 per cent in 2019 and 2.1 per cent in 2020. Statistics South Africa's December 2017 economic statistics showed an unexpected improvement in the economic outlook, largely as a result of growth in agriculture and mining.

The main risks to the economic outlook are continued policy uncertainty and deterioration in the finances of state-owned entities. The drought experienced in several provinces poses significant risks to agriculture and tourism for the period ahead, and this may threaten jobs in these sectors. The current water crisis in the Western Cape and other provinces will affect economic growth. While the drought's impact is uncertain much depends on how long it will prevail; the extent to which specific catchment areas are affected; and the success of mitigation measures.

These economic challenges will continue to exert pressure on municipal revenue generation and collection levels hence a conservative approach was taken for revenue projections. Municipalities affected by the drought should also consider its impact on revenue generation. To address this, National Treasury guides municipalities to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and to implement stringent cost-containment measures.

When compiling the budget, this also had a direct impact on the budget as the consumption trends and income growth statistics are still very low.

Municipal revenue and cash flows are consequently expected to remain under pressure in the 2018/19 financial year.



## CREDIT RATING OUTLOOK

No credit rating was performed by any credit rating company, but the financial position of the Municipality and management of our financial affairs are sound. A good rating can be expected. A credit rating may be advisable seeing that the Municipality has started borrowing for the acquisition of infrastructure assets that will generate new revenue streams.

## INTEREST RATES FOR BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS

With the approval of the long-term financial plan, Council has resolved to take up external loans for funding of capital projects which will generate a positive cash flow over the life cycle of the asset. During the previous three financial years the municipality has taken up loans for the funding of the Midbrak sewer plant to the amount of R16.9 million.

The Municipality has also budgeted to take up further loans with regards to this specific project, other sewerage infrastructure projects, new transfer stations, improvement of electricity network, water pipeline upgrade and a loan for the construction of new municipal offices over the 2018/19 MTREF. Interest rates for borrowing is budgeted as follows:

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Borrowing interest rate	9%	9.5%	10%	10%

Investments made with various financial institutions are strictly in compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the Municipality's Cash Management and Investment Policy. The average rate of return on investments for the 2017/18 year to date is 8.59% and is estimated to be 8.1% for the 2018/19 financial year.

## RATES, TARIFFS, CHARGES AND TIMING OF COLLECTION

The following table shows the average increases in rates and tariff charges over the 2018/19 MTREF period:

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Property Rates	7.9%	6%	6%
Electricity	6.84%	6%	6%
Water	6.5%	6%	6%
Sewerage	6%	6%	6%
Refuse	15%	15%	6%






## COLLECTION RATES FOR EACH REVENUE SOURCE AND CUSTOMER TYPE

The average collection rate in the cash collected from consumers expressed as a percentage of the amount billed and is currently (as on December 2017) 99.34% on a 12 month rolling period.

The average monthly collection rate for 2017/18 (12-month rolling period as at December 2017) and the projections for the 2018/19 year are as follows:

	2017/18	2018/19
Property Rates	99.17%	99.85%
Electricity	99.87%	99.72%
Water	99.34%	96.18%
Sewerage	98.33%	92.04%
Refuse	98.44%	95.41%

The projections changed as a result of the changes made to the definition criteria of indigent households. The slower growth has been taken into account and a conservative approach for the purpose of the cash budget has been taken. The debt collection policy of the Municipality is strictly implemented. Based on previous year trends an amount of R14 million was included in the budget for the write-off of bad debt. This amount includes write-offs of traffic fines to the amount of R8.6 million.

## PRICE MOVEMENTS ON SPECIFICS

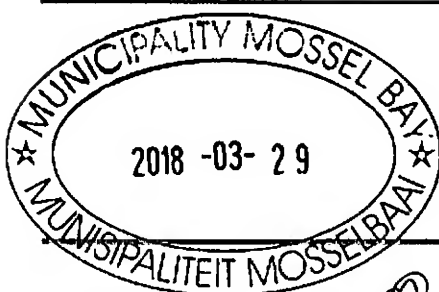
Purchase of bulk electricity from Eskom is budgeted at R 285 789 123 in the 2018/19 financial year, which is an estimated increase of 7.3 per cent , and 6 per cent for the outer years. The projected increase in bulk water purchases is estimated at 6.9 per cent to a budget of R 13.1 million in the 2018/19 financial year. Estimated growth for the outer years is 6 per cent.

## AVERAGE SALARY INCREASES

The personnel budget is calculated by reviewing the individual posts that are currently filled on the municipal organogram, as well as previous years' expenditure on the salary budget. Provision is also made for the filling of vacant and new posts during the 2018/19 financial year.

The following table indicates the percentage by which allowance has been made for the increase in Councillor and employee remuneration for the 2018/19 MTREF:

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Councillor allowances	7.6%	6%	6.5%
Senior managers	7.6%	6.5%	7%
Other personnel	7.6%	6.5%	7%



## INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS CLIMATE AND CAPACITY BUILDING

The rendering of cost-effective and sustainable services to the entire community with diligence and empathy, is one of the Municipality's mission statements. In order to render this effective and efficient service the Municipality is committed to invest in the staff of the Municipality.

The Municipality also participates in the Municipal Finance Management Internship Programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various sections of the Finance Directorate. The Municipality has several training initiatives available to its employees and has a skills programme in place.

<b>Capacity building, training and development</b>	<b>2018/19</b>
ABET and Life Long Learning Programme	806 497
Capacity Building Councillors	23 150
Capacity Building Local Municipalities (District Boundaries)	480 000
Development of Fire-fighters	150 000
Induction Programmes New Staff	439 041
Leadership Development	632 000
Municipal Minimum Competency Level	180 000
Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	525 284

## CHANGING DEMAND CHARACTERISTICS (DEMAND FOR SERVICES AND FREE OR SUBSIDISED BASIC SERVICES)

The GDP growth rate is forecasted at 1.5 per cent in 2018, 1.8 per cent in 2019 and 2.1 per cent in 2020. This forecast is supported by marginally higher global growth, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of the electricity network, more favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence, and improved labour relations. The positive trajectory marks a shift from several years of declining growth however; this is still not high enough to markedly reduce unemployment, poverty and inequality.

The improvement in the income from building plan fees is evidence that the market for building of new houses and developments is slowly recovering from the adverse economic climate.

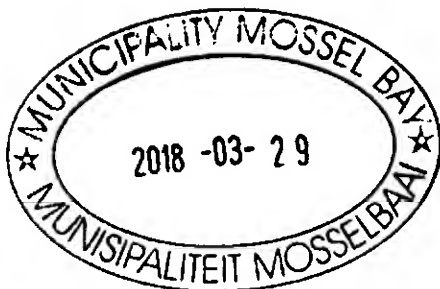
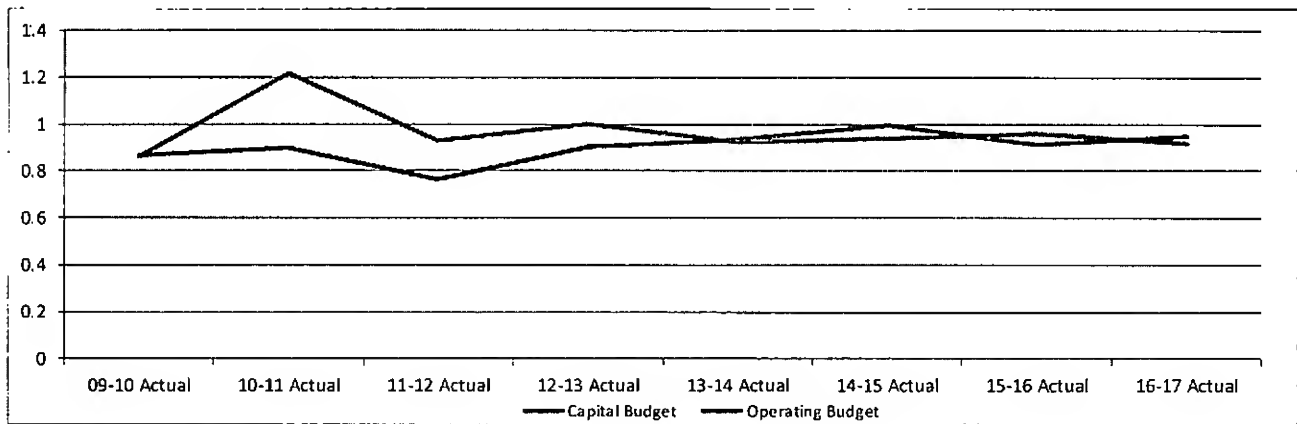
The labour market remains sluggish. The unemployment rate stood at 26.7 per cent in the fourth quarter of 2016. Mossel Bay is home to a number of poor households which causes unending housing and socio-economic backlogs. This is caused by the general influx of people from neighbouring towns, provinces and farms to seek employment and change their livelihood.

Council has therefore in 2016/17 year already approved that all households with a property value of R81 000 and less be classified automatically as indigent households. The Municipality has provided for the Revenue foregone in the 2018/19 MTREF budget.

## ABILITY OF MUNICIPALITY TO SPEND AND DELIVER ON PROGRAMS

Capital project expenditure for the 2016/17 financial year was 95.0% of the total capital budget. The capital spending is closely monitored by ways of monthly cash flows and monthly reporting to Council on capital expenditure. The projected capital and operating spending for the 2017/18 financial year, for cash flow purposes is estimated at 95%, although it might be unrealistic taken the history as baseline.

The following graph shows the spending pattern on the capital and operating budget for the Mossel Bay Municipality since the 2009/10 financial year:




## SECTION 9 - Overview of Budget Funding

Section 18(1) of the MFMA states that an annual budget may only be funded from:

- \* Realistically anticipated revenue to be collected,
- \* Cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes, and
- \* Borrowed funds, but only for the capital budget referred to in section 17(2).

Achievement of this requirement effectively means that Council must approve a balanced, credible and sustainable budget.

A credible budget is a budget that:

- \* Funds only activities consistent with the revised IDP and vice versa ensuring the IDP is realistically achievable given the financial constraints of the Municipality,
- \* Is achievable in terms of agreed service delivery and performance targets,
- \* Contains revenue and expenditure projections that are consistent with current and past performance,
- \* Does not jeopardise the financial viability of the Municipality, and
- \* Provides managers with appropriate levels of delegation sufficient to meet their financial management responsibilities.

A sustainable budget is a budget which reflects sufficient revenue and adequate corporate stability in order to fund and deliver on service delivery and performance targets.

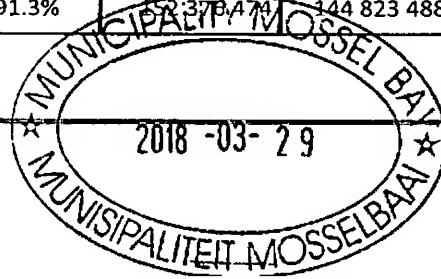
### FISCAL OVERVIEW

The Mossel Bay Municipality reviews its financial sustainability, current financial positions and Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) on an annual basis to enable the Municipality to deliver acceptable levels of services at affordable tariffs.

As at 30 June 2017 the Municipality's financial position was sound with total cash & cash equivalents to the value of R 417 342 456. These funds are committed to various obligations which includes the full funding of the Capital Replacement Reserve to the value of R 141 173 950.

The following table shows the Municipality's performance for the 2015/16 and the 2016/17 budgets:

<b>BUDGET</b>	<b>2015/16</b>			<b>2016/17</b>		
	<b>Budget R'000</b>	<b>Actual R'000</b>	<b>% perform</b>	<b>Budget R'000</b>	<b>Actual R'000</b>	<b>% perform</b>
Operating Revenue	823 057 598	802 346 955	97.5%	874 581 355	879 039 940	100.5%
Operating Expenditure	825 306 763	791 429 536	95.9%	890 767 630	819 329 392	92.0%
Capital Expenditure	160 989 562	147 023 268	91.3%	162 378 474	144 823 488	95.0%

The above table shows that the Municipality realised 97.5% of its budgeted revenue in the 2015/16 financial year and 100.5% during the 2016/17 financial year.

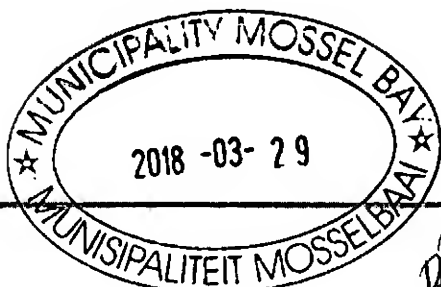
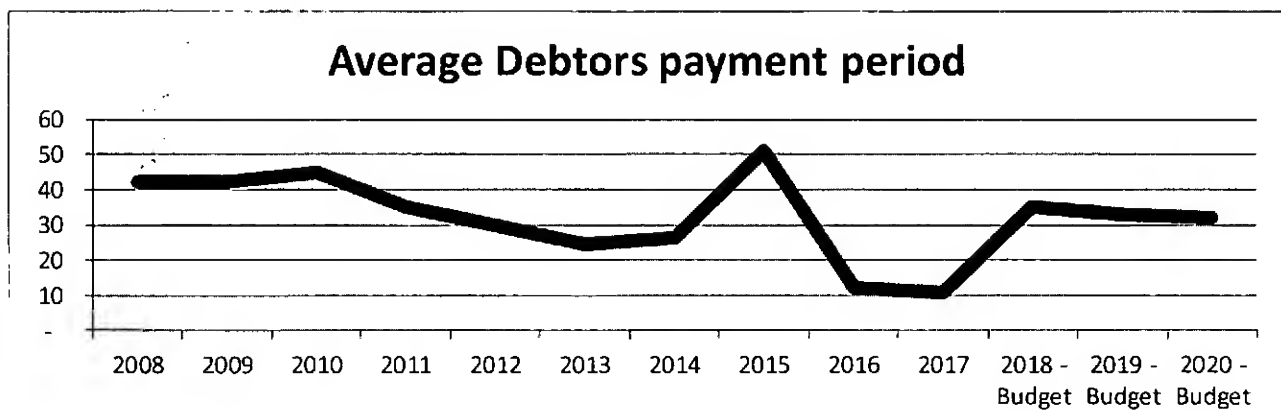
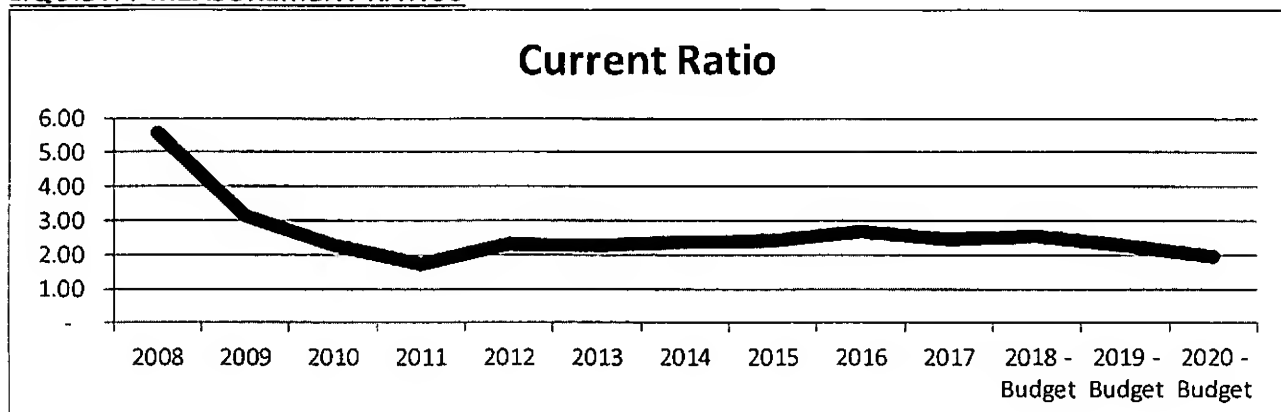
The above table shows that the operating expenditure budget for the 2016/17 financial year has been underspent by 8.0%.

The capital expenditure budget is mainly funded by own internal funds and grants and subsidies from national and provincial government. The 2015/16 year shows capital expenditure of 91.3% and for the 2016/17 year a spending percentage of 95.0%.

The Municipality prepared it's 2016/17 Annual Financial Statements in accordance with the applicable GRAP standards and received a clean audit opinion from the Auditor-General.

Financial sustainability refers to financial accounts which reflect sufficient revenue and adequate corporate stability in order to fund and deliver on service delivery and performance targets. Following are graphs on the liquidity of the Municipality showing the past performance and the planned future performance:

#### LIQUIDITY MEASUREMENT RATIOS



## FUNDING OF OPERATING AND CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

### Operating Budget:

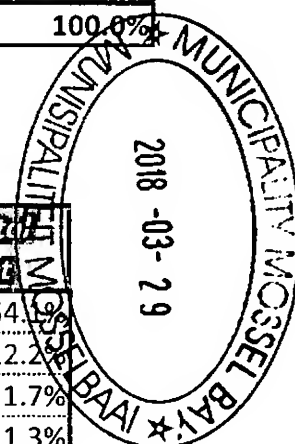
The table below identifies the sources of funding for the 2018/19 operating budget:

<b>Source of Revenue</b>	<b>Budget Amount (2018/19)</b>	<b>% of Total Exp Budget (2018/19)</b>
Property rates	R 117 356 415	12.0%
Service charges - electricity revenue	R 404 573 626	41.5%
Service charges - water revenue	R 118 463 091	12.2%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	R 63 512 480	6.5%
Service charges - refuse revenue	R 56 304 469	5.8%
Service charges - other	R 0	0.0%
Rental of facilities and equipment	R 5 399 954	0.6%
Interest earned - external investments	R 37 500 000	3.8%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	R 1 878 998	0.2%
Dividends received	R 0	0.0%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	R 4 939 240	0.5%
Licences and permits	R 1 132 624	0.1%
Agency services	R 6 000 000	0.6%
Transfers and subsidies	R 131 932 574	13.5%
Other revenue	R 25 960 519	2.7%
Gains on disposal of PPE	R 0	0.0%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 974 953 990</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

### Capital Budget:

The table below identifies the sources of funding for the 2018/19 capital budget:

<b>Funding Source</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>% of Total Budget</b>
Capital Replacement Reserve (Internal)	R 92 021 175	54.1%
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R 20 778 947	12.2%
Human Settlements Development Grant	R 2 850 876	1.7%
Recoverable Developer	R 2 180 000	1.3%
Integrated National Electrification Programme	R 5 263 158	3.1%
Loans	R 40 000 000	23.5%
Expanded Public Works Programme	R 905 963	0.5%
Municipal Transport Infrastructure maintenance and contruction Grant	R 928 947	0.5%
Development of Sport & Recreation Facility Grant	R 0	0.0%
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	R 3 508 772	2.1%
V.P.U.U	R 1 754 386	1.0%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>R 170 192 225</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

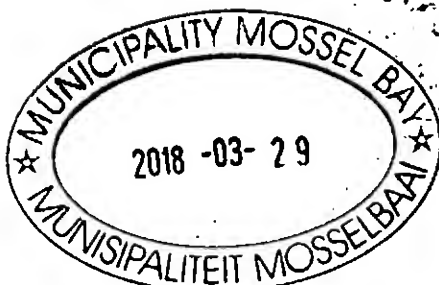



## CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE

The 2018/19 capital budget is mainly funded from internal funds. The following table analyses the projected transactions of the C.R.R. from 01 July 2017 to 30 June 2021, based on the proposed capital and operational budgets.

Budget Year	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
	Current year	Budget year	Budget year +1	Budget year +2
	R	R	R	R
Opening balance at the start of Year	141 173 950	124 062 102	117 610 609	111 390 425
Less: Capital budget commitments	-100 753 642	-92 021 175	-101 180 589	-102 053 978
Plus: Contributions to CRR	83 641 793	85 569 683	94 960 405	102 133 393
- Depreciation	75 075 611	80 068 960	89 721 305	96 754 505
- Proceeds on disposal of capital assets	2 602 776	2 601 600	2 601 600	2 601 600
- VAT on Housing Grants re-contributed	1 847 818	399 123	-	-
- Bulk service contributions	4 115 588	2 500 000	2 637 500	2 777 288
Plus: Additional cash contribution (CFO decision once AFS results is known)	-	-	-	-
Closing balance of CRR	124 062 102	117 610 609	111 390 425	111 469 840

It is clear from the above that the present levels of financing of capital budgets from the C.R.R. are sustainable over the medium term, but the prioritisation of capital programs will require a special effort.



## CASH BACKED RESERVES / ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION

Table A8 below provides a breakdown of the Cash and investments available and the application of these funds

WC043 Mossel Bay - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand							
<b>Cash and investments available</b>							
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	348 762	327 015	327 015	278 109	237 869	215 452
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	36 000	36 000	36 000	48 000	60 000	60 000
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		<b>384 762</b>	<b>363 015</b>	<b>363 015</b>	<b>326 109</b>	<b>297 869</b>	<b>275 452</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>							
Unspent conditional transfers		0	0	0	0	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2						
Other working capital requirements	3	10 310	13 273	13 273	6 422	(2 475)	(12 514)
Other provisions		142 070	141 145	141 145	147 831	155 091	163 113
Long term investments committed	4	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	112 993	119 833	119 833	110 802	102 402	100 231
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		<b>277 373</b>	<b>286 251</b>	<b>286 251</b>	<b>277 055</b>	<b>267 018</b>	<b>262 830</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		<b>107 389</b>	<b>76 764</b>	<b>76 764</b>	<b>49 054</b>	<b>30 851</b>	<b>12 622</b>

The above table indicates clearly that the reserves and various other obligations of the municipality is fully cash backed.

The mentioned obligations include:

- Unspent conditional grants
- Current portion of Provisions
- Statutory requirements (E.g. Consumer deposits)
- Other working capital requirements (E.g. Creditors, debtors)






## FUNDING MEASUREMENT

Table SA10 show the various funding measures and whether the budgets are fully funded or not.

WC043 Mossel Bay Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Funding measures</b>								
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	348 762	327 015	327 015	278 109	237 869	215 452
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	107 389	76 764	76 764	49 054	30 851	12 622
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	5.4	5.2	5.2	4.1	3.3	2.9
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a.(2)	5	(6.0%)	(5.3%)	(6.0%)	2.2%	0.9%	(0.0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a.(2)	6	94.2%	97.4%	97.4%	97.1%	97.1%	97.2%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a.(2)	7	4.5%	(5.4%)	(5.4%)	0.6%	0.5%	0.5%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c.19	8	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	5.8%	5.1%	5.1%	29.8%	44.2%	29.1%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10	-	-	-	100.3%	100.2%	100.2%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	0.0%	(6.0%)	0.0%	7.8%	8.8%	9.1%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(6.7%)	(7.2%)	(7.8%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	4.7%	4.8%	4.8%	5.2%	4.9%	4.9%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	26.3%	22.0%	22.0%	31.4%	39.4%	37.8%
<b>References</b>								
1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2								
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances								
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments								
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements								
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)								
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue								
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision								
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing								
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing								
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget								
11. Indicative of realistic current arrears debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)								
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrears debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)								
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection								
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection								
<b>Supporting indicators</b>								
% incr total service charges (incl prop rates)	18(1)a		0.0%	0.7%	0.0%	8.2%	6.9%	6.0%
% incr Property Tax	18(1)a		0.0%	0.3%	0.0%	7.9%	6.0%	6.0%
% Incr Service charges - electricity revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	0.3%	0.0%	6.9%	6.0%	6.0%
% Incr Service charges - water revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	(0.1%)	0.0%	6.7%	6.0%	6.0%
% Incr Service charges - sanitation revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	3.3%	0.0%	6.3%	5.8%	6.0%
% Incr Service charges - refuse revenue	18(1)a		0.0%	3.6%	0.0%	27.2%	18.2%	6.0%
% incr in Service charges - other	18(1)a		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a		697 700	702 336	702 336	760 210	812 408	861 000
Service charges			697 700	702 336	702 336	760 210	812 408	861 000
Property rates			108 476	108 781	108 781	117 356	124 398	131 862
Service charges - electricity revenue			377 569	378 550	378 550	404 574	428 715	454 295
Service charges - water revenue			111 113	110 993	110 993	118 463	125 542	133 044
Service charges - sanitation revenue			57 815	59 743	59 743	63 512	67 224	71 279
Service charges - refuse removal			42 727	44 268	44 268	56 304	66 528	70 520
Service charges - other			-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment			5 119	5 208	5 208	5 400	5 616	5 852
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding			96 832	108 819	108 819	134 201	185 361	147 054
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a		723 231	728 139	728 139	781 255	834 173	883 726
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a		767 355	747 823	747 823	804 642	858 819	909 387
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			109 087	102 619	102 619	1 316	9 547	10 713
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a		151 047	194 344	194 344	171 930	210 577	229 147
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(vi)		126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 517
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(vi)		33 206	33 658	33 658	53 441	101 893	87 990
<b>Supporting benchmarks</b>								
Growth guideline maximum			8.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline			5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.4%
DoRA operating grants total MFY						88 712	94 698	103 170
DoRA capital grants total MFY						34 721	39 277	34 858
Provincial operating grants						41 703	31 634	28 629
Provincial capital grants						6 309	44 500	62 000
District Municipality grants								
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants						171 445	210 109	228 657
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)								
<b>DoRA operating</b>						1 550	1 550	1 550
<b>Finance Management</b>						1 304	-	-
<b>EPWP Incentive</b>						80 258	87 271	95 466
<b>Local Government Equitable Share</b>						5 600	5 877	6 154
<b>Equitable share - Special contr. Councillors</b>						88 712	94 698	103 170
<b>DoRA capital</b>						23 688	24 105	25 258
<b>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)</b>						4 000	-	-
<b>Water Services Infrastructure Grant</b>						6 000	15 172	9 600
<b>National Electrification Programme</b>						1 033	-	-
<b>EPWP Incentive</b>						34 721	39 277	34 858
<b>Trend</b>								
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			102 619	1 316	9 547	-	-	-



Description	MFMA section	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>			917 638	930 243	930 243	974 954	1 025 697	1 083 538
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>			925 107	939 535	939 535	996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501
<b>Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			(7 469)	(9 292)	(9 292)	(21 156)	(21 954)	(23 963)
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)</b>						278 109		
<b>Revenue</b>								
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue			0.0%	1.4%	0.0%	4.8%	5.2%	5.6%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue			0.0%	0.3%	0.0%	7.9%	6.0%	6.0%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue			0.0%	0.3%	0.0%	6.9%	6.0%	6.0%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges			0.0%	0.7%	0.0%	8.2%	6.9%	6.0%
<b>Expenditure</b>								
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure			0.0%	1.6%	0.0%	6.0%	5.2%	5.7%
% Increase in Employee Costs			0.0%	(1.7%)	0.0%	10.0%	6.5%	7.1%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases			0.0%	(1.3%)	0.0%	7.3%	6.0%	6.0%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)			301420.7567			218538.5097		
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)			0			436031.7778		
R&M % of PPE			4.7%	4.8%	4.8%	5.2%	4.9%	4.9%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE			7.0%	7.0%	7.0%	8.0%	9.0%	9.0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue			4.5%	(5.4%)	(5.4%)	0.6%	0.5%	0.5%
<b>Capital Revenue</b>								
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)			91 232	103 219	103 219	94 201	103 361	104 304
Borrowing (R'000)			5 600	5 600	5 600	40 000	82 000	42 750
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)			29 453	43 976	43 976	35 991	73 489	85 463
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding			94.2%	94.9%	94.9%	70.2%	55.8%	70.9%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding			5.8%	5.1%	5.1%	29.8%	44.2%	29.1%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding			23.3%	28.8%	28.8%	21.1%	28.4%	36.8%
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>								
Total Capital Programme (R'000)			126 285	152 795	152 795	170 192	258 849	232 517
Asset Renewal			33 206	33 658	33 658	53 441	101 893	87 990
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure			26.3%	22.0%	22.0%	31.4%	39.4%	37.8%
<b>Cash</b>								
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other			94.2%	97.4%	97.4%	97.1%	97.1%	97.2%
Cash Coverage Ratio			0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Borrowing</b>								
Credit Rating (2009/10)						0		
Capital Charges to Operating			0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	1.1%	2.5%	2.7%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure			5.8%	5.1%	5.1%	29.8%	44.2%	29.1%
<b>Reserves</b>								
Surplus/(Deficit)			107 389	76 764	76 764	49 054	30 851	12 622
<b>Free Services</b>								
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share			68.5%	63.8%	63.8%	95.2%	93.2%	90.8%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)			1.7%	1.3%	1.3%	2.3%	2.3%	2.3%
<b>High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance</b>								
Total Operating Revenue			917 638	930 243	930 243	974 954	1 025 697	1 083 538
Total Operating Expenditure			925 107	939 535	939 535	996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			(7 469)	(9 292)	(9 292)	(21 156)	(21 954)	(23 963)
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			107 389	76 764	76 764	49 054	30 851	12 622
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)	15		1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗	15		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

**References**

15. Subject to figures provided in Schedule.

The above table indicates that the 2018/19 MTREF budget is funded as per Section 18 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.



## SOURCES OF FUNDING

### Rates, tariffs and other charges

Please refer to Annexure A with the total Rates, Tariffs and other sundry charges for the 2018/19 financial year.

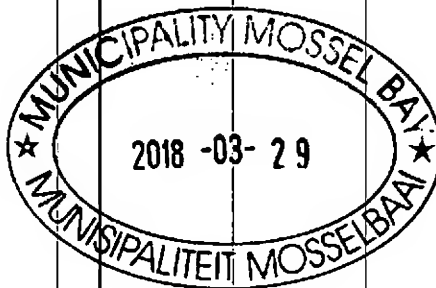
### New and Unspent Borrowing

Table SA 17 provides an indication, based on the new borrowings included in the budget for the MTREF period, of the overall non-current and current situation regarding loans. The Municipality no longer finance computer hardware via finance leases.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorized by type R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Parent municipality</b>							
Annuity and Bullet Loans		26 845	26 964	26 964	49 696	105 301	116 945
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)							
Local registered stock		278	159	159	-	-	-
Instalment Credit							
Financial Leases		6	6	6	-	-	-
PPP liabilities							
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier							
Marketable Bonds							
Non-Marketable Bonds							
Bankers Acceptances							
Financial derivatives							
Other Securities							
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	27 129	27 129	27 129	49 696	105 301	116 945
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	1	27 129	27 129	27 129	49 696	105 301	116 945

<b>Unspent Borrowing - Categorized by type</b>							
<b>Parent municipality</b>							
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)							
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)							
Local registered stock							
Instalment Credit							
Financial Leases							
PPP liabilities							
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier							
Marketable Bonds							
Non-Marketable Bonds							
Bankers Acceptances							
Financial derivatives							
Other Securities							
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Unspent Borrowing</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-



Investments

Table SA 15 provides the investment particulars by type, whilst Table SA 16 provides the investments by maturity. It is clear from this that all investments are short-term and actually refers to cash and cash equivalents.

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type**

Investment type	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Parent municipality</b>							
Securities - National Government							
Listed Corporate Bonds							
Deposits - Bank		336 146	314 146	314 146	265 146	225 146	203 146
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners							
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits							
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		36 000	36 000	36 000	48 000	60 000	60 000
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks							
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)							
Repurchase Agreements - Banks							
Municipal Bonds							
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	372 146	350 146	350 146	313 146	285 146	263 146
<b>Entities</b>							
Securities - National Government							
Listed Corporate Bonds							
Deposits - Bank							
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners							
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits							
Bankers Acceptance Certificates							
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks							
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)							
Repurchase Agreements - Banks							
<b>Entities sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Consolidated total:</b>		372 146	350 146	350 146	313 146	285 146	263 146



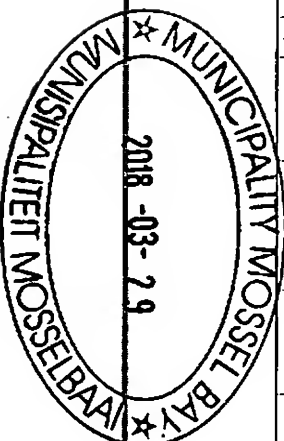
# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity										Opening balance		Interest to be realised		Partial / Premium Withdrawal (4)		Investment Top Up		Closing Balance	
Name of Institution & Investment ID		Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/No)	Variable or Fixed Interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of Investment									
Parent municipality		1	Yr/Months																
NED BANK - 037881005807/000166		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.37%	n/a	n/a	n/a	16 July 2018	57 850	202	(58 052)					-	
NED BANK - 037881005807/000167		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.45%	n/a	n/a	n/a	22 August 2018	15 764	184	(15 948)					-	
NED BANK - 037881005807/000168		7 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.14%	n/a	n/a	n/a	29 August 2018	31 104	402	(31 506)					-	
STANDARD BANK - 088728862-59		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.06%	n/a	n/a	n/a	20 September 2018	31 093	543	(31 637)					-	
NED BANK - 037881005807/000171		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.07%	n/a	n/a	n/a	17 October 2018	10 287	241	(10 528)					-	
NED BANK - 037881005807/000169		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.15%	n/a	n/a	n/a	23 October 2018	10 353	257	(10 610)					-	
NED BANK - 037881005807/000170		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.18%	n/a	n/a	n/a	30 October 2018	16 541	437	(16 979)					-	
STANDARD BANK - 088728862-060		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.08%	n/a	n/a	n/a	21 November 2018	41 193	1 272	(42 465)					-	
NED BANK - 037881005807/000172		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.05%	n/a	n/a	n/a	05 December 2018	30 706	1 045	(31 753)					-	
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.02%	n/a	n/a	n/a	12 December 2018	30 659	1 088	(31 747)					-	
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.04%	n/a	n/a	n/a	23 January 2019	25 523	1 140	(26 663)					-	
ABSA - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.99%	n/a	n/a	n/a	30 January 2019	15 240	703	(15 942)					-	
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.03%	n/a	n/a	n/a	02 February 2019	20 286	555	(21 241)					-	
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.01%	n/a	n/a	n/a	20 March 2019	60 593	3 463	(64 055)					-	
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.94%	n/a	n/a	n/a	24 April 2019	10 023	648	(10 681)					-	
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.93%	n/a	n/a	n/a	29 April 2019	10 020	658	(10 678)					-	
NED BANK - New Projected		11 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.91%	n/a	n/a	n/a	22 May 2019	25 016	1 766	(26 782)					-	
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.89%	n/a	n/a	n/a	29 May 2019		4 111	(64 111)					-	
ABSA - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.87%	n/a	n/a	n/a	19 June 2019		1 298	(21 298)					-	
INVESTEC BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.85%	n/a	n/a	n/a	27 June 2019		2 273	(37 273)					-	
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.89%	n/a	n/a	n/a	30 July 2019		1 333						25 000	26 333
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.93%	n/a	n/a	n/a	21 August 2019		543						10 000	10 543
NED BANK - New Projected		10 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.98%	n/a	n/a	n/a	28 August 2019		531						10 000	10 531
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.01%	n/a	n/a	n/a	31 August 2019		1 947						30 000	31 947
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.06%	n/a	n/a	n/a	23 September 2019		1 293						25 000	26 293
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.09%	n/a	n/a	n/a	27 September 2019		1 264						25 000	26 264
NED BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.12%	n/a	n/a	n/a	22 October 2019		381						10 000	10 381
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.11%	n/a	n/a	n/a	30 October 2019		1 146						30 000	31 146
ABSA - New Projected		9 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.16%	n/a	n/a	n/a	20 November 2019		739						20 000	20 739
NED BANK - New Projected		7 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	8.08%	n/a	n/a	n/a	04 December 2019		485						30 000	30 485
STANDARD BANK - New Projected		7 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.91%	n/a	n/a	n/a	11 December 2019		224						15 000	15 224
NED BANK - New Projected		8 Months	Fixed Deposit	NO	Fixed	7.85%	n/a	n/a	n/a	22 January 2020		210						25 000	25 210
ABSA - 4076528783		5 Years	Promissory Note	NO	Fixed	10.65%	n/a	n/a	n/a	14 July 2020	36 000							12 000	48 000
Municipality sub-total											478 264	32 834	(579 951)	382 000	313 146	-			
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST											478 264		(579 951)	382 000	313 146	-			

References

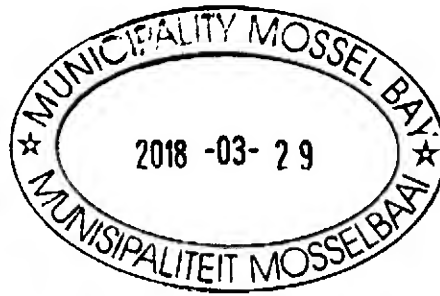


Grant Allocations

The first portion of table SA 18 provides particulars of all operating grants that the Municipality will receive, whilst the second portion provides the capital grants. All VAT claimed on capital projects has been included in the operating portion. Table SA 18 reconciles to the relevant gazette.

Operating Grant Revenue

R thousand			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2							
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>								
<b>National Government:</b>			82 313	82 313	82 313	88 712	94 698	103 170
Local Government Equitable Share			78 472	78 472	78 472	85 858	93 148	101 620
Finance Management			1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Systems Improvement			-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Demand Side Management			-	-	-	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive			2 291	2 291	2 291	1 304	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme			-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]			-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>			34 884	61 385	61 385	41 740	31 634	28 629
Integrated housing			25 500	51 495	51 495	32 450	22 180	19 060
Community Development Workers			56	56	56	56	56	56
Library services			7 813	7 813	7 813	8 360	8 811	9 296
Housing emergency Kits			180	559	559	197	207	217
Subsidy - Newsletters			35	35	35	37	-	-
Housing Trust Fund			-	-	-	-	-	-
Thusong Service Centre Grant			-	-	-	-	100	-
Mossel bay Sediment Supply Study Grant			-	-	-	-	-	-
RSEP / VPUU			1 000	-	-	-	-	-
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure			60	800	800	-	-	-
Financial Management Support Grant			-	280	280	280	280	-
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant			240	240	240	360	-	-
Local Government Graduate Internship Grant			-	106	106	-	-	-
Greenest Municipality Competition			-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>			-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Recovery Fund			-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>			385	626	626	447	468	489
SETA			-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Contributions			385	626	626	447	468	489
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5		117 583	144 323	144 323	130 900	126 800	132 289



**Capital Grant Revenue****Capital Transfers and Grants**

<b>National Government:</b>									
	Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	32 464	32 464	32 464	32 464	34 721	39 277	34 858	
EPWP Incentive		24 464	24 464	24 464	24 464	23 688	24 105	25 258	
	Energy Efficiency & Demand Side Management	-	-	-	-	1 033	-	-	
National Electrification Programme		8 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	6 000	15 172	9 600	
	Department of Mineral & Energy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Municipal System Improvement Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Services infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	4 000	-	-	
	Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		1 000	17 557	17 557	17 557	6 309	44 500	62 000	
	Integrated housing	-	15 047	15 047	15 047	3 250	40 000	50 000	
Community Development Workers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Library services	-	10	-	10	-	-	-	
Thusong Service Centre Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Maintenance & Construction of Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	1 059	4 000	12 000	
	Greenest Municipality Competition	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
RSEP / VPUU		200	1 500	1 500	1 500	2 000	500	-	
	Development of Sport and Recreation facilities	800	200	200	200	-	-	-	
Fire service capacity building grant		-	800	800	800	-	-	-	
	Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Disaster Recovery Fund	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	Public Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>		5	33 464	50 021	50 021	41 030	83 777	96 858	
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>			151 047	194 344	194 344	171 930	210 577	229 147	

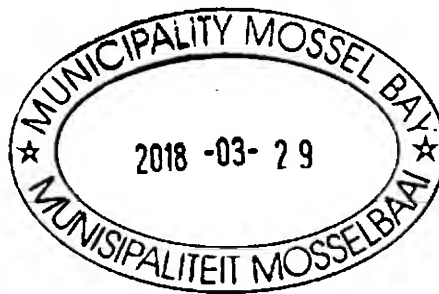


## Section 10 - Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

Table SA 19 provide the expenditure for both capital and operational linked to the program. These amounts include the VAT portion that is claimed and recognised as own revenue, where applicable.

### Operating Grant Expenditure

R thousand	1	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>							
<b>National Government:</b>		82 313	82 313	82 313	88 712	94 698	103 170
Local Government Equitable Share		78 472	78 472	78 472	85 858	93 148	101 620
Finance Management		1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550
Municipal Systems Improvement		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Demand Side Management		-	-	-	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive		2 291	2 291	2 291	1 304	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		34 884	61 385	61 385	41 740	31 634	28 629
Integrated housing		25 500	51 495	51 495	32 450	22 180	19 060
Community Development Workers		56	56	56	56	56	56
Library services		7 813	7 813	7 813	8 360	8 811	9 296
Housing emergency Kits		180	559	559	197	207	217
Subsidy - Newsletters		35	35	35	37	-	-
Housing Trust Fund		-	-	-	-	-	-
Thusong Service Centre Grant		-	-	-	-	100	-
Mossel bay Sediment Supply Study Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-
RSEP / VPUU		1 000	-	-	-	-	-
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure		60	800	800	-	-	-
Financial Management Support Grant		-	280	280	280	280	-
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant		240	240	240	360	-	-
Local Government Graduate Internship Grant		-	106	106	-	-	-
Greenest Municipality Competition		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Recovery Fund		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		385	626	626	447	468	489
SETA		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Contributions		385	626	626	447	468	489
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>		117 583	144 323	144 323	130 900	126 800	132 289





**Capital Grant expenditure****Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants**

<b>National Government:</b> Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) EPWP Incentive Energy Efficiency & Demand Side Management National Electrification Programme Department of Mineral & Energy Municipal System Improvement Grant Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant Water Services Infrastructure Grant Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]	32 464	32 464	32 464	34 721	39 277	34 858
	24 464	24 464	24 464	23 688	24 105	25 258
	-	-	-	1 033	-	-
	8 000	8 000	8 000	6 000	15 172	9 600
	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	4 000	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>						
Integrated housing	1 000	17 557	17 557	6 309	44 500	62 000
Community Development Workers	-	15 047	15 047	3 250	40 000	50 000
Library services	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thusong Service Centre Grant	-	10	10	-	-	-
Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure	-	-	-	1 059	4 000	12 000
Greenest Municipality Competition	-	-	-	-	-	-
RSEP / VPUU	-	-	-	2 000	500	-
Development of Sport and Recreation facilities	200	1 500	1 500	-	-	-
Fire service capacity building grant	800	200	200	-	-	-
Other	-	800	800	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>						
Disaster Recovery Fund	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>						
<b>Public Contributions</b>						
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	33 464	50 021	50 021	41 030	83 777	96 858
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>151 047</b>	<b>194 344</b>	<b>194 344</b>	<b>171 930</b>	<b>210 577</b>	<b>229 147</b>

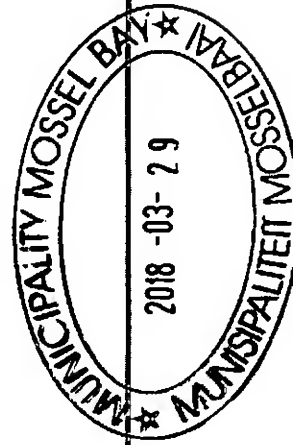


## Section 11 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Table SA 21 provides detail information on all transfers and grants made by the Municipality.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

R thousand	Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
	<u>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u> <i>Cash Transfers to organs of state</i>	3	2 193	2 193	2 193	2 307	2 422	2 568
	<u>Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</u>		2 193	2 193	2 193	2 307	2 422	2 568
	<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u> <i>Cash Transfers to Organisations</i>		1 200	1 240	1 240	1 412	1 126	1 204
	<u>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</u>		1 200	1 240	1 240	1 412	1 126	1 204
	<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u> <i>Cash Transfers to Households</i>		757	902	902	729	773	821
	<u>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</u>		757	902	902	729	773	821
	<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	4 150	4 335	4 335	4 448	4 321	4 593
	<u>Groups of Individuals</u> <i>Non-cash Groups of Individuals</i>	5	180	559	559	197	207	217
	<u>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</u>		180	559	559	197	207	217
	<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>		180	559	559	197	207	217
	<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	4 330	4 895	4 895	4 645	4 528	4 811



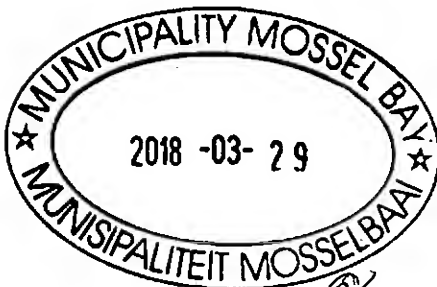
## Section 12 - Councillor Allowances and employee benefits

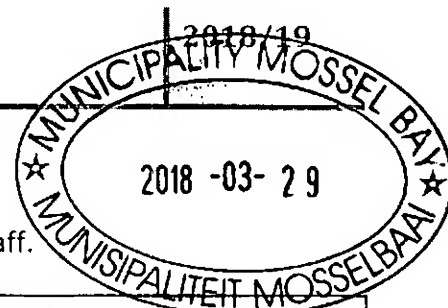
### DISCLOSURE OF SALARIES, ALLOWANCES AND BENEFITS

Table SA 23 provides the detail information on the salaries, allowances & benefits of all political office bearers, councillors and senior managers of the Municipality.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
<b>Councillors</b>	3							
Speaker	4	1	502 990	19 008	207 025			729 023
Chief Whip		-	-	-	-			-
Executive Mayor		1	558 523	83 779	258 002			900 304
Deputy Executive Mayor		1	521 998	-	207 025			729 023
Executive Committee		5	2 108 751	246 359	1 075 907			3 431 017
Total for all other councillors		19	3 558 350	315 823	2 109 318			5 983 491
<b>Total Councillors</b>	8	27	7 250 612	664 969	3 857 277			11 772 858
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	1 134 690	160 777	138 107	323 777		1 757 351
Chief Finance Officer		1	985 971	177 981	96 178	176 418		1 436 548
Director: Corporate Services		1	1 104 062	198 934	128 409	119 288		1 550 693
Director: Community Services		1	912 421	193 039	127 163	102 722		1 335 344
Director: Technical Services		1	1 446 947	163 889	115 864	152 876		1 879 576
Director: Planning and Integrated Services		1	1 179 372	161 439	122 334	130 887		1 594 031
<i>List of each official with packages &gt;= senior manager</i>								
Manager: Strategic Services			657 641	167 184	56 435	70 606		951 867
Senior Managers of the Municipality / Long Service Awards			1 263 000					1 263 000
Senior Managers of the Municipality / Payments in Lieu of Leave			1 595 877					1 595 877
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	8,10	6	10 279 980	1 223 244	784 489	1 076 574		13 364 287
<b>TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION</b>	10	33	17 530 592	1 888 213	4 641 766	1 076 574		25 137 145





## SUMMARY OF COUNCILLOR AND STAFF BENEFITS

Table SA 22 provides a summary of all the benefits to councillors and staff.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>	1						
Basic Salaries and Wages		7 116	6 785	6 785	7 251	7 686	8 185
Pension and UIF Contributions		509	477	477	534	566	603
Medical Aid Contributions		202	130	130	131	139	148
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		642	1 102	1 102	1 185	1 256	1 338
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		2 609	2 447	2 447	2 672	2 672	2 672
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>11 078</b>	<b>10 941</b>	<b>10 941</b>	<b>11 773</b>	<b>12 319</b>	<b>12 946</b>
% increase	4	-	(1.2%)	-	7.6%	4.6%	5.1%
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	2						
Basic Salaries and Wages		6 937	6 937	6 937	7 171	7 637	8 172
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 016	1 016	1 016	859	914	978
Medical Aid Contributions		155	155	155	185	197	211
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		806	806	806	1 543	1 644	1 759
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	720	720	720	672	712	769
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	54	58	61
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	13	13	13	22	23	25
Payments in lieu of leave		1 517	1 517	1 517	1 596	1 708	1 844
Long service awards		1 383	1 208	1 208	1 263	1 351	1 460
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		<b>12 547</b>	<b>12 371</b>	<b>12 371</b>	<b>13 364</b>	<b>14 244</b>	<b>15 279</b>
% increase	4	-	(1.4%)	-	8.0%	6.6%	7.3%
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>							
Basic Salaries and Wages		179 817	175 900	175 900	198 792	211 673	226 438
Pension and UIF Contributions		29 679	29 316	29 316	32 734	34 861	37 301
Medical Aid Contributions		15 607	13 101	13 101	14 450	15 390	16 467
Overtime		7 747	11 065	11 065	8 603	9 162	9 980
Performance Bonus		8	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	4 792	4 847	4 847	5 010	5 311	5 736
Cellphone Allowance	3	517	536	536	548	584	624
Housing Allowances	3	1 906	1 818	1 818	1 986	2 115	2 263
Other benefits and allowances	3	10 648	11 486	11 486	11 384	12 091	12 837
Payments in lieu of leave		1 528	1 520	1 520	1 596	1 708	1 844
Long service awards		1 383	1 208	1 208	1 263	1 351	1 460
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	13 839	11 966	11 966	12 944	13 766	14 771
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		<b>267 473</b>	<b>262 762</b>	<b>262 762</b>	<b>289 312</b>	<b>308 012</b>	<b>329 721</b>
% increase	4	-	(1.8%)	-	10.1%	6.5%	7.0%
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>291 098</b>	<b>286 074</b>	<b>286 074</b>	<b>314 449</b>	<b>334 575</b>	<b>357 946</b>
		-	(1.7%)	-	9.9%	6.4%	7.0%
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>		<b>291 098</b>	<b>286 074</b>	<b>286 074</b>	<b>314 449</b>	<b>334 575</b>	<b>357 946</b>
% increase	4	-	(1.7%)	-	9.9%	6.4%	7.0%
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	5,7	<b>280 020</b>	<b>275 133</b>	<b>275 133</b>	<b>302 676</b>	<b>322 256</b>	<b>345 000</b>

It is clear from above that the salary bill of the Municipality have increased from the adjustment budget to the 2018/19 budget by 9.9% per cent. This is more than inflation due to notch increases, new positions and the fact that the medical aid contributions are not limited to normal salaries increases. A salary increase of 7.36 per cent has been provided for as from the 1 July 2017.

## SUMMARY OF PERSONNEL NUMBERS

Table SA 24 provides a summary of the personnel numbers.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

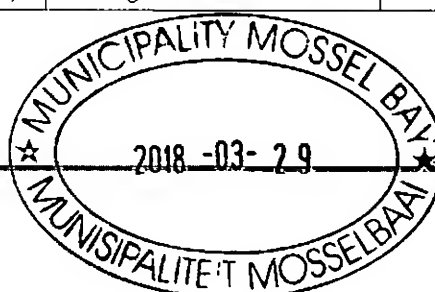
Summary of Personnel Numbers Number	Ref	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		27	27					27	27	
Board Members of municipal entities	4									
<b>Municipal employees</b>	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	7		7	7		6	7		7
Other Managers	7	26	24	-	24	23		23	22	
Professionals		31	29	-	31	29	-	41	38	-
Finance		16	15		14	14		18	15	
Spatial/town planning		4	3		4	3		6	6	
Information Technology										
Roads										
Electricity					1	1		1	1	
Water								1	1	
Sanitation								1	1	
Refuse										
Other		11	11		12	11		14	14	
Technicians		252	223	5	234	223	22	298	282	-
Finance		12	6	5	15	15	5	15	8	
Spatial/town planning		13	10		12	11	1	13	13	
Information Technology		3	3		3	3	1	4	4	
Roads		24	23		25	24		6	6	
Electricity		27	26		28	27		30	30	
Water		38	35		32	27		32	25	
Sanitation								30	28	
Refuse		14	14		15	15		16	16	
Other		121	106		104	101	15	152	152	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		110	95		98	98		254	121	62
Service and sales workers		46	33	15	41	36		41	33	
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		47	47		41	41				
Craft and related trades		42	40		62	62				
Plant and Machine Operators		374	351		185	185		185	46	
Elementary Occupations					206	194		536	380	4
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>	9	<b>962</b>	<b>869</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>929</b>	<b>891</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>1 412</b>	<b>949</b>	<b>73</b>
% increase					(3.4%)	2.5%	3.7%	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	(100.0%)
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>	6,10									
Finance personnel headcount	8,10				79	79	5	110	73	12
Human Resources personnel headcount	8,10				14	13	2	31	16	3



### VACANT POSITIONS TO BE FILLED

The following positions are currently vacant, budget provision has been made due to the fact that the positions are essential for service delivery and it was in the 2018/199 budget.

NEW POSTS 2018/2019				
GRADE NUMBER	JOB DESCRIPTION	DEPARTMENT	PERIOD (MONTHS)	BUDGET AMOUNT
20518	Intern (HR Administration)	Human Resources	12	78,483.72
3435263	Temporary Clerk (HR Administration)	Human Resources	3	22,394.13
3435188	Network Operator	Administration: IT	6	148,359.19
3435272	Manager (Local Economic Development and Tourism)	Local Economic Development	10	521,775.41
2424003	Electrical Attendant (Electrical Maintenance West)	Electricity: Distribution	10	121,403.59
2525000	Electrical Attendant (East)	Electricity: Distribution	10	121,403.59
3434608	Electrical Attendant (Streetlights West)	Street lighting	10	88,161.04
3435353	Artisan Assistant (Installation Inspector)	Electricity: Administration	10	96,936.18
3435541	Handyman (Electrical Services West)	Electricity: Administration	10	138,365.48
3435358	Intern (Waste Water)	Sewerage: Purification Regional Plant	6	39,241.86
3434910	General Assistant (Waste Water Friemersheim)	Sewerage: Purification Friemersheim	6	54,795.58
3435069	Handyman (Water KBR)	Water: Purification Klein Brak	10	114,448.84
406024	Learner Process Controller(Water Sandhoogte)	Water: Purification Sand hoogte	6	113,910.13
3435142	First Process Controller (Class IV Water GBR)	Water: Purification Groot Brak	6	125,666.31
3435136	Junior Analyst (Laboratory)	Laboratory	10	175,388.84
3435359	Intern (Laboratory)	Laboratory	6	39,241.86
3434970	Clerk (Enquiries - Driving Licences)	Registrations: Drivers Licensing	6	72,831.08
3435023	Environmental Officer (Compliance)	Environmental: Pollution Etc.	6	175,150.92
3434625	Senior Foreman (Refuse Removal)	Ablution Facilities: General	6	125,666.24
3434766	Driver Operator (Skip)	Transfer Stations / Dumping Sites	6	72,831.08
3435438	Student (Community Safety)	Traffic & By-Law Services	2	4,451.74
3434638	Assistant Superintendent	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	10	233,135.87
3434698	Traffic Officer	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	10	175,388.84
3434699	Traffic Officer	Traffic & By-Law Enforcement	10	175,388.84
3435488	Relief Cleaner (Thusong Library)	Library: D'Almeida	2	15,812.44
3435466	Relief Cleaner (Hartenbos Library)	Library: Hartenbos	2	15,812.44
3435470	Relief Cleaner (Friemersheim Library)	Library: Friemersheim	2	15,812.44
3434919	Building Law Enforcement Officers	Building Control	8	113,208.12
3434920	Building Law Enforcement Officers	Building Control	8	113,208.12
3434922	Administrative Officer (Building Control)	Building Control	8	143,499.96



### NEW POSTS 2018/2019

GRADE NUMBER	JOB DESCRIPTION	DEPARTMENT	PERIOD (MONTHS)	BUDGET AMOUNT
3435354	Artisan Assistant (Installation Inspector)	Electricity: Distribution	10	96,936.18
3435406	Asset Manager (Buildings)	Municipal Buildings	8	285,456.69
3435554	Small Plant Operator (Building Maintenance)	Municipal Buildings	12	144,065.91
3434962	Town Planning Assistant (Land Use Control)	Town Planning	8	113,208.12
3435393	Student (Town Planning)	Town Planning	3	6,677.61
3435414	Intern (Town Planning)	Town Planning	8	52,322.48
3435211	Administrative Clerk (Administrative Support)	Streets	8	93,639.96
3435229	Driver (LIC South)	Streets		93,639.96
3435400	Relief (General Assistant: Streets and Stormwater South)	Streets		23,718.66
3435401	Relief (General Assistant: Streets and Stormwater South)	Streets		23,718.66
3435032	Human Settlement Liaison Officer	Human Settlement Environment	8	93,639.96

### VACANT POSTS 2018/2019 - M1

TASK GRADE	GRADE NUMBER	OCCUPATION	DEPARTMENT	BUDGET AMOUNT
5	282805	Clerk (Archives)	Corporate Services	145 875
5	200011	Clerk (Archives)	Corporate Services	145 875
5	202003	Admin Clerk (Planning & Strategic)	Municipal Manager	145 875
6	500020	Social Assistant Worker (SED)	Corporate Services	181 318
6	3434730	Clerk	Budget Office	181 318
7	800004	Supervisor (Meter Reader)	Income	215 210
	800040	CFO	Finance	1 436 548
12	800026	Accountant	Income	408 149
6	800063	Clerk	Assets	181 318
12	800024	Accountant	Creditors	408 149
11	803004	Admin Officer (Logistics)	SCM	348 909
7	3435077	Process Controller	Pinnacle Point	215 210
5	3435189	Learner Process Controller	Waste Water Regional	145 875
6	3435112	Driver/Operator (Water Truck)	Sewerage/Water	181 318
7	409017	Process Controller	Sewerage	215 210
7	406009	Process Controller	Sandhoogte	215 210
6	401008	Secretary (Enquiries)	Water	181 318
9	600004	Admin Officer	Community Services	272 416
11	407050	Senior Foreman	Plantation	348 909
6	203006	Senior Clerk (Processing)	Traffic	181 318
9	407014	Foreman	Sport	272 416
4	204024	Library Aid	Green Haven	144 066

**VACANT POSTS 2018/2019 - M1**

TASK GRADE	GRADE NUMBER	OCCUPATION	DEPARTMENT	BUDGET AMOUNT
7	701124	Handyman	Electrical	215 210
7	701010	Special Workman	Electrical	215 210
13	401017	Assistant Town Planner	Town Planning	461 566
7	200004	Principle Clerk	Human Settlements	215 210
11	3435061	Foreman - GBR	Streets	348 909

**VACANT POSTS 2018/2019 - M2**

TASK GRADE	GRADE NUMBER	OCCUPATION	DEPARTMENT	BUDGET AMOUNT
4	404114	Artison Assistant (Plumber)	Sewerage	144 066
3	3435342	General Worker (Water Truck)	Water	142 446
4	405109	Artisan Assistant	Water	144 066
3	407147	General Assistant	Parks	142 446
5	3434606	Artisan Assistant	Electrical Maintenance West	145 875
4	701118	Electric Attendant	Electricity	144 066
4	701133	Electric Attendant	Electricity	144 066
2	3435555	General Worker (Handyman - Mechanic)	Sewerage Pumps	138 293
4	404125	Small Plant Operator	Streets	144 066





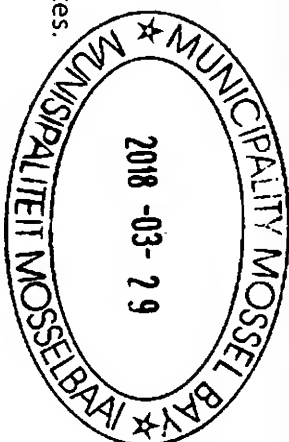


Tobias Erasmus: Treasurer

## Section 13 - Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

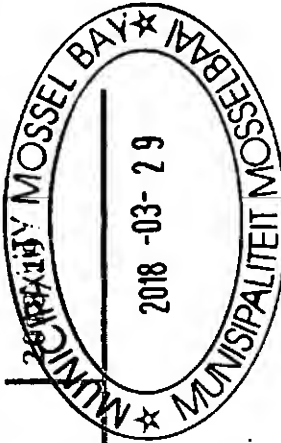
## BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE)

Table SA 26 provides the monthly budgeted revenue and expenditure for the operational budget per Municipal Votes.



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		453	505	1 180	1 378	473	1 245	524	511	494	677	803	4 120	12 372	12 965	13 561
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		86	150	236	373	583	372	215	168	416	369	340	3 046	6 354	3 445	4 235
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		12 779	13 864	13 169	15 269	14 265	10 299	13 148	12 348	14 795	12 681	13 880	13 102	159 619	168 483	177 568
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		65 456	51 833	50 722	57 507	52 630	60 365	53 574	53 788	54 107	52 662	52 676	68 472	673 841	719 813	753 650
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		7 584	8 458	8 452	9 402	5 810	8 284	7 556	8 679	9 900	7 276	7 849	13 171	102 441	115 531	123 725
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		2 167	2 414	6 254	7 239	7 014	5 458	3 177	4 887	4 851	4 655	4 628	7 379	60 323	89 236	107 646
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>		<b>88 546</b>	<b>77 283</b>	<b>80 012</b>	<b>91 167</b>	<b>80 796</b>	<b>86 024</b>	<b>78 194</b>	<b>80 381</b>	<b>84 563</b>	<b>78 520</b>	<b>80 177</b>	<b>109 290</b>	<b>1 014 951</b>	<b>1 109 474</b>	<b>1 180 396</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		3 883	2 535	3 375	4 247	4 933	4 047	2 910	2 981	2 764	3 281	3 352	3 678	41 966	44 139	46 846
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		4 805	4 491	4 899	4 308	4 676	6 282	4 738	4 002	4 074	5 824	6 202	25 011	79 111	82 771	87 444
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		3 943	3 603	5 404	3 497	3 887	4 228	3 537	3 436	3 315	4 126	4 315	4 272	47 563	49 830	52 629
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		12 283	51 326	50 848	36 460	37 898	40 407	35 527	38 084	32 781	34 389	36 659	83 361	490 003	523 797	555 159
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		10 552	14 450	15 405	14 568	16 536	20 254	15 633	17 773	13 895	14 487	18 143	24 684	196 412	208 603	221 921
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		5 979	7 683	12 993	13 789	15 915	15 441	10 202	12 017	12 255	10 018	12 104	12 583	141 036	138 510	142 502
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>		<b>41 225</b>	<b>84 118</b>	<b>92 930</b>	<b>76 877</b>	<b>83 844</b>	<b>90 659</b>	<b>72 547</b>	<b>78 292</b>	<b>69 125</b>	<b>72 126</b>	<b>80 775</b>	<b>153 590</b>	<b>996 110</b>	<b>1 047 651</b>	<b>1 107 501</b>
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		47 320	(6 835)	(12 918)	14 289	(3 048)	(4 635)	5 647	2 089	15 438	6 394	(598)	(44 301)	18 841	61 823	72 895
Taxation																
Attributable to minorities																
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate																
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>47 320</b>	<b>(6 835)</b>	<b>(12 918)</b>	<b>14 289</b>	<b>(3 048)</b>	<b>(4 635)</b>	<b>5 647</b>	<b>2 089</b>	<b>15 438</b>	<b>6 394</b>	<b>(598)</b>	<b>(44 301)</b>	<b>18 841</b>	<b>61 823</b>	<b>72 895</b>



## BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)

Table SA 27 provides the monthly budgeted revenue and expenditure for the operational budget per standard classification.  
WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework	
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>															
<b>Governance and administration</b>															
Executive and council		13 677	14 679	14 710	17 188	15 790	11 841	14 069	13 252	15 955	13 809	15 163	20 848	180 982	200 460
Finance and administration		403	436	1 113	1 315	416	1 186	438	466	456	638	762	3 276	11 413	11 916
Internal audit		13 274	14 243	13 597	15 873	15 375	10 655	13 631	12 786	15 499	13 170	14 402	17 572	170 077	188 544
<b>Community and public safety</b>															
Community and social services		2 116	3 071	6 578	6 413	4 453	4 788	2 914	4 071	5 755	3 482	3 108	5 845	78 928	87 900
Sport and recreation		592	779	811	960	1 028	238	554	334	2 629	253	191	2 751	11 120	10 184
Public safety		1 225	1 778	1 079	1 677	(855)	297	357	201	617	479	133	(475)	5 064	7 874
Housing		12	23	112	37	15	19	20	12	22	12	11	25	320	358
Health		286	491	4 576	5 249	4 264	4 233	1 963	3 523	2 487	2 739	2 714	3 544	36 090	69 483
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>															
Planning and development		2 376	2 037	2 188	2 494	2 823	1 717	1 744	3 346	2 679	2 617	3 227	3 026	30 263	45 477
Road transport		1 413	1 504	1 106	1 055	926	993	580	786	652	754	1 022	229	11 020	11 992
Environmental protection		963	522	1 081	1 439	1 897	724	1 164	2 560	2 027	1 863	2 205	2 797	19 243	33 485
<b>Trading services</b>															
Energy services		70 376	57 505	56 535	65 069	57 728	67 677	59 456	59 701	60 167	58 601	58 674	79 523	807 407	846 445
Water management		43 001	35 061	33 322	34 751	33 835	37 263	33 043	32 866	33 196	33 181	33 589	35 536	418 645	473 297
Waste management		15 810	9 234	9 775	12 644	11 578	12 634	12 982	13 432	13 351	11 935	11 484	18 434	159 990	173 056
Waste management		6 648	7 611	7 677	10 212	7 410	10 528	7 598	7 527	7 696	7 701	7 701	10 701	102 867	107 340
Waste management		4 917	5 598	5 762	7 462	4 906	7 253	5 833	5 876	5 923	5 853	5 900	10 923	76 206	92 752
Other		—	1	1	2	1	1	12	11	7	12	4	48	106	114
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>		<b>38 546</b>	<b>77 283</b>	<b>80 012</b>	<b>91 167</b>	<b>80 796</b>	<b>86 024</b>	<b>78 194</b>	<b>80 381</b>	<b>84 563</b>	<b>78 520</b>	<b>80 177</b>	<b>109 290</b>	<b>1 014 951</b>	<b>1 180 396</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>															
<b>Governance and administration</b>															
Executive and council		12 235	10 466	13 714	11 927	13 695	14 424	10 483	10 430	10 422	11 759	14 032	35 453	169 039	188 705
Finance and administration		4 690	3 165	3 402	3 563	4 325	3 904	3 131	3 426	3 225	3 824	4 087	3 826	44 548	49 639
Internal audit		7 545	7 066	9 668	7 039	7 990	9 165	7 062	6 813	6 942	7 793	9 558	31 345	123 828	131 722
<b>Community and public safety</b>															
Community and social services		6 438	7 684	13 479	13 844	13 476	16 890	11 042	12 168	10 844	10 841	11 971	11 112	139 588	140 232
Sport and recreation		1 689	1 915	2 107	1 955	2 082	2 366	1 814	1 795	1 890	1 858	2 366	3 167	25 004	27 788
Public safety		2 620	3 126	3 476	3 565	3 838	5 295	4 353	4 231	3 633	3 514	3 734	3 787	45 171	50 985
Housing		1 662	2 132	2 707	2 302	2 594	4 153	2 803	2 061	2 342	2 159	2 572	2 746	30 034	34 380
Health		457	711	5 190	6 021	4 962	4 685	2 271	4 090	2 979	3 112	3 239	1 411	39 378	27 079
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>															
Planning and development		6 577	8 457	9 034	8 925	11 812	11 885	9 267	10 567	10 376	9 227	10 750	12 293	119 172	132 541
Road transport		1 831	2 065	2 065	1 894	2 212	2 212	1 844	1 797	1 847	2 335	2 335	2 201	24 824	26 984
Environmental protection		4 615	5 983	6 480	6 804	9 286	9 118	6 937	8 333	8 025	5 907	7 853	9 460	88 601	98 901
<b>Trading services</b>															
Energy services		332	425	488	428	458	556	486	437	505	441	552	632	5 748	6 557
Water management		15 412	58 884	56 471	41 729	44 882	46 983	40 808	44 861	37 239	39 870	43 554	94 274	562 885	601 791
Waste management		3 519	41 145	38 582	26 113	25 882	26 197	25 044	25 193	21 502	23 751	23 849	59 350	340 128	364 385
Waste management		4 843	5 680	7 337	5 649	7 103	7 824	5 647	7 385	6 597	5 887	7 129	14 187	85 145	96 520
Waste management		4 589	5 400	6 086	5 912	6 328	7 671	6 028	6 522	5 589	5 866	6 707	11 039	77 536	90 008
Waste management		2 462	4 659	4 466	4 154	5 307	5 291	4 069	5 761	3 563	4 566	5 869	9 698	59 874	64 191
Other		563	446	232	453	242	676	948	267	244	630	469	457	5 625	5 940
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>		<b>41 225</b>	<b>84 118</b>	<b>92 930</b>	<b>76 877</b>	<b>83 844</b>	<b>90 659</b>	<b>72 547</b>	<b>78 292</b>	<b>69 125</b>	<b>72 126</b>	<b>80 775</b>	<b>153 590</b>	<b>996 110</b>	<b>1 107 501</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		<b>47 320</b>	<b>(6 835)</b>	<b>(12 918)</b>	<b>14 289</b>	<b>(3 048)</b>	<b>(4 635)</b>	<b>5 647</b>	<b>2 089</b>	<b>15 438</b>	<b>6 394</b>	<b>(598)</b>	<b>(44 301)</b>	<b>18 841</b>	<b>72 895</b>
<b>Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate</b>															
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>47 320</b>	<b>(6 835)</b>	<b>(12 918)</b>	<b>14 289</b>	<b>(3 048)</b>	<b>(4 635)</b>	<b>5 647</b>	<b>2 089</b>	<b>15 438</b>	<b>6 394</b>	<b>(598)</b>	<b>(44 301)</b>	<b>18 841</b>	<b>72 895</b>

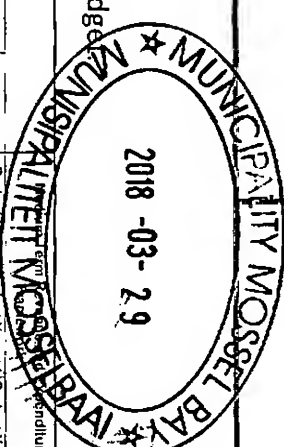


2018/19

**BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (PER SOURCE / PER TYPE)**

Table SA 25 provides the monthly budgeted revenue per source and expenditure per type for the operational budget

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												2018/19			2019/20			2020/21		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21						
Revenue By Source																						
Property rates		9 786	9 786	9 786	9 786	9 786	9 786	9 786	9 786	9 786	9 786	9 786	9 813	117 356	124 356	131 862						
Service charges - electricity revenue		42 848	34 439	32 573	32 944	32 308	35 800	32 338	32 311	31 931	32 330	32 530	32 263	404 574	428 715	454 295						
Service charges - water revenue		15 291	7 640	7 924	7 971	8 188	8 188	9 242	9 865	10 883	9 865	9 242	9 327	133 044	125 544	133 044						
Service charges - sanitation revenue		5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 316	63 512	67 224	71 279						
Service charges - refuse revenue		4 594	4 592	4 727	4 654	4 166	4 163	4 654	4 919	4 934	4 387	4 890	4 553	56 304	66 528	70 520						
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						
Rental of facilities and equipment		566	431	355	432	692	511	381	407	482	387	322	355	5 400	5 616	5 852						
Interest earned - external investments		2 674	3 859	2 664	5 108	4 178	3 219	3 156	2 139	4 784	2 180	3 791	2 039	37 500	39 150	40 883						
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		136	145	103	299	111	224	120	(266)	65	244	282	415	1 879	1 868	1 903						
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						
Fines, penalties and forfeits		210	(295)	204	108	111	(14)	129	1 843	124	146	942	1 374	4 939	4 977	5 014						
Licences and permits		104	50	94	100	89	69	108	100	102	93	97	89	1 133	1 209	1 292						
Agency services		562	495	510	572	523	385	557	454	476	445	512	510	6 000	6 300	6 615						
Transfers and subsidies		1 861	5 335	9 864	18 450	8 244	17 824	6 540	7 889	9 128	7 095	7 070	32 624	131 933	126 800	132 286						
Other revenue		3 275	3 621	3 089	1 947	524	1 497	1 351	1 556	1 660	1 755	1 887	3 019	25 081	26 411	27 710						
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		87 247	75 489	77 544	87 560	75 003	84 053	75 814	78 266	79 644	74 677	76 622	103 015	974 954	1 025 637	1 083 538						
Expenditure By Type																						
Employee related costs		19 807	23 135	24 994	23 566	24 311	29 917	22 369	22 321	21 779	21 658	28 156	39 462	302 676	322 266	345 000						
Remuneration of councillors		954	953	959	962	962	962	917	917	1 199	1 069	964	963	11 773	12 319	12 946						
Debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 356	2 877	4 674	441	2 705	4 732	4 155	4 155						
Depreciation & asset impairment		6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	6 276	11 036	80 069	89 721	96 755						
Finance charges		(10)	32	30	30	19	2 191	21 663	20 434	18 119	19 719	19 346	2 705	4 992	14 450	15 349						
Bank purchases		400	37 667	34 123	20 805	21 434	21 120	6 821	6 088	4 933	4 316	5 670	50 966	265 789	302 936	321 313						
Other materials		3 725	4 822	6 110	4 218	6 161	5 444	8 261	8 088	4 905	4 316	4 670	11 040	66 148	66 076	69 686						
Contracted services		3 266	6 929	13 768	14 472	17 475	18 072	12 465	13 340	12 905	13 740	12 423	14 916	145 382	146 382	146 382						
Transfers and subsidies		681	242	116	579	67	645	877	154	154	565	408	142	4 645	4 528	4 811						
Other expenditure		6 004	3 982	6 408	5 856	7 027	5 916	4 247	7 294	3 648	4 445	5 966	19 274	80 068	83 788	87 675						
Loss on disposal of PPE		112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	112	1 454	1 534	1 620						
Total Expenditure		41 225	84 118	92 930	76 877	83 844	90 559	72 547	78 292	59 125	72 126	80 775	153 550	996 110	1 041 651	1 107 501						
Surplus/(Deficit)		46 021	(8 629)	(15 386)	10 683	(8 841)	(6 506)	3 267	(5)	10 519	2 551	(4 153)	(50 575)	(21 156)	(21 954)	(23 963)						
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		1 299	1 794	2 468	3 606	5 793	1 971	2 379	2 095	4 919	3 843	3 555	6 275	38 997	83 777	96 858						
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		47 320	(6 835)	(12 610)	14 269	(3 048)	(4 635)	5 647	2 089	15 438	6 394	(596)	(44 301)	18 841	61 823	72 895						
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						
Surplus/(Deficit)		47 320	(6 835)	(12 610)	14 269	(3 048)	(4 635)	5 647	2 089	15 438	6 394	(596)	(44 301)	18 841	61 823	72 895						
References		1																				



**BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE)**

Table SA 28 provides the monthly budgeted capital budget per municipal votes. It also provides the split between multi and single year expenditure.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand																
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		500	-	500	-	500	-	-	-	1 254	-	316	0	3 070	2 193	439
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		2 232	2 335	6 150	1 810	2 825	4 900	6 025	4 730	2 788	4 140	3 503	2 770	44 203	59 259	26 681
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		-	750	1 000	1 100	-	1 750	100	1 000	-	1 000	500	1 000	8 200	-	800
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		-	-	-	145	-	25	500	-	45	320	-	60	1 095	80 120	80 100
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	2 732	3 085	7 650	3 055	3 325	6 675	6 625	5 730	4 087	5 460	4 319	3 830	56 573	141 572	108 020
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		3	27	11	750	12	-	3	-	-	-	-	6	812	271	28
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		70	316	1 545	238	380	312	840	500	1 024	1 716	46	96	7 082	7 617	9 071
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		69	65	-	-	20	11	-	-	12	569	8	-	753	753	753
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		2 120	4 350	6 300	5 045	4 575	4 418	3 950	7 122	2 000	4 100	6 664	3 359	54 042	59 185	49 837
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		165	1 850	228	836	990	2 028	100	1 294	715	1 390	1 760	3 220	14 575	12 907	17 731
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		255	840	3 243	4 175	2 890	3 250	5 334	3 815	4 573	1 758	4 588	1 636	36 356	36 544	47 077
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	2 682	7 449	11 327	11 044	8 867	10 017	10 227	12 730	8 323	9 532	13 064	8 356	113 619	117 277	124 497
Total Capital Expenditure	2	5 414	10 534	18 977	14 099	12 192	16 692	16 852	18 460	12 411	14 992	17 383	12 186	170 192	258 849	232 517

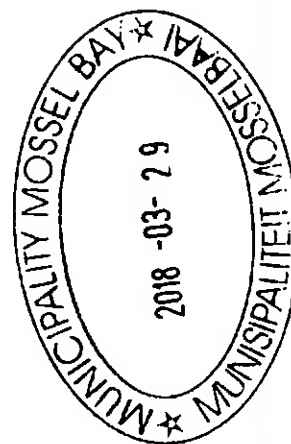




Table SA29: Functional

## BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)

Table SA 29 provides the monthly budgeted capital budget per municipal votes. It also provides the split between multi and single year expenditure.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>																
Governance and administration		107	339	1 785	1 198	457	368	793	515	1 031	2 300	73	75	9 060	49 742	40 235
Executive and council		8	26	5	758	15	5	-	-	-	3	20	6	846	324	48
Finance and administration		99	333	1 781	440	442	363	793	515	1 031	2 297	53	69	8 214	49 418	40 187
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		906	900	963	821	1 365	725	500	1 060	670	1 340	1 507	2 680	12 746	48 730	64 346
Community and social services		-	-	-	20	20	-	50	15	-	15	-	-	160	258	540
Sport and recreation		175	175	20	166	545	535	200	150	570	1 225	260	120	3 956	5 966	11 906
Public safety		725	725	105	135	300	190	-	250	100	-	900	2 500	5 370	2 485	1 900
Housing		-	-	838	500	500	-	250	645	-	100	347	70	3 250	40 000	50 000
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		840	840	2 913	2 385	1 995	1 277	4 294	1 324	3 512	1 674	2 689	1 402	25 055	25 557	39 260
Planning and development		500	-	505	-	505	38	30	-	1 267	55	349	33	3 251	2 359	608
Road transport		250	840	2 276	2 385	1 490	1 237	4 264	1 324	2 245	1 619	2 340	1 359	21 639	23 129	38 601
Environmental protection		-	-	133	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	135	70	50
Trading services		4 352	8 435	13 315	9 695	8 375	14 323	11 265	15 562	7 198	9 678	13 114	8 019	123 331	134 820	88 676
Energy sources		1 102	1 050	4 300	3 075	2 005	900	4 700	2 350	1 388	2 590	2 328	1 575	27 353	35 859	23 471
Water management		1 450	3 370	3 775	1 700	2 950	5 073	1 900	3 177	1 970	1 755	4 314	2 170	33 583	35 902	13 808
Waste water management		1 800	2 265	4 140	3 320	3 295	5 200	4 665	8 160	3 790	4 204	5 372	2 674	49 885	58 909	47 247
Waste management		-	1 750	1 100	1 600	125	3 150	-	1 875	50	1 150	1 100	1 600	13 500	4 150	4 150
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>5 414</b>	<b>10 534</b>	<b>18 977</b>	<b>14 099</b>	<b>12 192</b>	<b>16 692</b>	<b>16 852</b>	<b>18 460</b>	<b>12 411</b>	<b>14 992</b>	<b>17 383</b>	<b>12 186</b>	<b>170 192</b>	<b>258 849</b>	<b>232 517</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>																
National Government		1 650	1 250	6 205	1 500	2 740	2 912	2 275	2 167	1 850	2 443	5 544	749	31 366	37 962	41 104
Provincial Government		-	-	500	500	1 000	-	250	583	1 254	100	347	70	4 605	35 526	44 360
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		1 650	1 250	6 705	2 000	3 740	2 912	2 525	2 750	3 104	2 543	5 992	819	35 991	73 489	85 463
Transfers recognised - capital		-	100	-	1 560	-	200	-	60	-	100	80	100	2 180	2 180	2 250
Public contributions & donations		1 482	3 250	4 600	4 000	3 250	3 600	2 650	4 450	2 488	2 730	3 750	3 750	40 000	82 000	42 750
Borrowing		2 282	5 934	7 671	6 539	5 202	9 980	11 677	11 200	6 818	9 620	7 582	7 517	92 021	101 181	102 054
Internally generated funds		5 414	10 534	18 977	14 099	12 192	16 692	16 852	18 460	12 411	14 992	17 383	12 186	170 192	258 849	232 517
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>																



## BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOWS

Table SA 30 provides the monthly budgeted cash flow of revenue per source and expenditure per type.

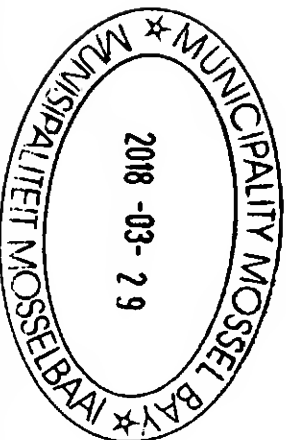
MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2018/19												Budget Year +2 2020/21
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>													
Property rates	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	9 782	8 673	130 640
Service charges - electricity revenue	15 536	11 800	39 172	17 018	27 380	56 248	21 061	7 877	36 888	13 433	41 802	115 221	453 020
Service charges - water revenue	115 230	(1 489)	(4 833)	(58)	190	102	160	222	(149)	184	470	(1 422)	126 858
Service charges - sanitation revenue	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 884	4 875	65 763
Service charges - refuse revenue	4 451	4 451	4 555	4 451	4 451	4 451	4 451	4 504	4 524	4 451	4 451	4 545	67 297
Service charges - other	3 078	3 675	2 799	1 711	615	1 549	1 391	1 390	1 742	1 695	1 866	(268)	23 690
Rental of facilities and equipment	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	449	5 843
Interest earned - external investments	2 674	3 859	2 984	5 108	4 178	3 29	3 156	2 139	4 784	2 480	3 791	2 039	40 883
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 258	2 324
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	96	64	247	69	76	61	65	210	62	72	64	92	1 217
Licences and permits	104	90	94	100	89	69	106	100	102	93	97	89	1 292
Agency services	562	495	510	572	523	385	557	454	476	445	512	510	6 615
Transfer receipts - operational	1 892	5 224	7 428	15 628	5 988	15 583	5 637	6 084	7 911	5 758	5 709	26 529	118 128
Other revenue	46	19	145	60	37	33	30	26	74	32	31	756	1 490
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>158 783</b>	<b>43 304</b>	<b>72 546</b>	<b>59 774</b>	<b>58 642</b>	<b>93 924</b>	<b>51 729</b>	<b>38 121</b>	<b>71 530</b>	<b>43 757</b>	<b>73 927</b>	<b>164 347</b>	<b>986 116</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>													
Transfer receipts - capital	1 299	1 794	2 468	3 606	5 793	1 971	2 379	2 095	4 919	3 843	3 555	4 275	96 858
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	295	4 052	7 065
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	91	40 000	82 000
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current receivables	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	100
Decrease (Increase) in non-current investments	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(1 000)	(12 000)
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>159 476</b>	<b>44 492</b>	<b>74 408</b>	<b>62 774</b>	<b>63 829</b>	<b>95 289</b>	<b>53 503</b>	<b>39 610</b>	<b>75 843</b>	<b>46 994</b>	<b>76 876</b>	<b>211 773</b>	<b>1 193 033</b>

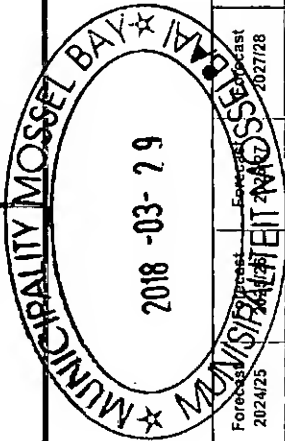


T. de Vries: Finance Manager

## BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOWS (Continued)

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>															
Employee related costs	21 946	22 849	24 591	23 680	36 886	23 761	22 533	22 798	21 930	22 009	22 006	23 056	288 046	306 530	327 825
Remuneration of councillors	954	953	959	962	962	962	917	917	1 199	1 069	954	963	11 773	12 319	12 946
Finance charges	(10)	-	32	30	19	2 191	-	-	-	26	-	2 705	4 992	14 480	15 349
Bulk purchases - Electricity	400	37 667	34 123	20 805	21 434	21 120	21 663	20 434	18 119	19 719	19 348	50 956	285 789	302 936	321 113
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	4 751	5 613	6 280	4 929	6 076	5 957	4 477	6 142	4 149	4 751	5 778	6 498	65 403	64 586	67 420
Contracted services	3 260	6 915	13 771	14 443	17 440	18 036	12 440	13 313	12 879	13 713	12 399	14 886	153 494	145 348	148 086
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	666	239	53	560	49	576	829	123	155	532	346	52	4 179	4 031	4 282
Other expenditure	5 868	3 815	6 224	5 676	6 857	5 653	4 074	4 832	3 485	4 259	5 075	8 104	63 920	67 352	70 965
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>37 834</b>	<b>78 051</b>	<b>86 032</b>	<b>71 085</b>	<b>89 723</b>	<b>78 256</b>	<b>66 933</b>	<b>68 559</b>	<b>61 917</b>	<b>66 078</b>	<b>65 906</b>	<b>107 221</b>	<b>877 597</b>	<b>917 583</b>	<b>967 985</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	5 414	10 534	18 977	14 099	12 192	16 692	16 852	18 460	12 411	14 982	17 383	12 186	170 192	258 849	232 517
Repayment of borrowing	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	499	5 984	11 448	14 947
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>43 747</b>	<b>89 084</b>	<b>105 508</b>	<b>85 684</b>	<b>102 413</b>	<b>95 447</b>	<b>84 284</b>	<b>87 518</b>	<b>74 827</b>	<b>81 570</b>	<b>83 788</b>	<b>119 906</b>	<b>1 053 773</b>	<b>1 187 881</b>	<b>1 215 450</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>115 730</b>	<b>(44 592)</b>	<b>(31 099)</b>	<b>(22 910)</b>	<b>(38 584)</b>	<b>(158)</b>	<b>(30 781)</b>	<b>(47 907)</b>	<b>1 016</b>	<b>(34 576)</b>	<b>(6 912)</b>	<b>91 867</b>	<b>(48 906)</b>	<b>(40 239)</b>	<b>(22 417)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year begin:	327 015	442 744	398 152	367 053	344 143	305 559	305 401	274 620	226 713	227 729	193 153	186 241	327 015	278 109	237 869
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year end:	442 744	398 152	367 053	344 143	305 559	305 401	274 620	226 713	227 729	193 153	186 241	278 109	278 109	237 869	215 452





## Section 14 - Contracts having future budgetary implications

Table SA 33 provides a summary of contracts that will pose budgetary implications beyond the MTRF period.

R thousand	Ref	Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25		Forecast 2027/28		Total Contract Value
					Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21				Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	
2	1,3	<b>Parent Municipality:</b>													
		Revenue Obligation By Contract													
		Long-term Investment - ABSA Bank													
		Loan - DBSA	2 559	3 201	4 479	85 993									76 231
		Loan - DBSA2	30 000			40 000	30 000								30 000
		Loan - DBSA3													40 000
		Loan - DBSA4	4 800												30 000
		Loan - ABSA	6 500	5 600											4 800
		Loan - ABSA2													6 500
		Loan - ABSA3													5 600
2	2	Loan - ABSA4													39 200
		Loan - ABSA5													42 000
		Loan - ABSA6													12 000
		Lease De Bakke Santos - Colloseum	1 248	1 323	1 402	1 486	1 576	1 670	1 770	1 877	1 989	2 108	2 235	2 369	21 054
		Contract 3 etc													
		<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>	45 107	10 124	45 081	149 479	43 576	1 670	1 770	1 877	1 989	2 108	2 235	2 369	307 385
		<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>													
		Long-term Investment - ABSA Bank													
		Banking services - Standard Bank	10 476	71	76	81	87	93	100	107	114	38	215	1 130	10 476
		Lease Plaza Aquada	108	1 871	1 679	4 000	3 000	2 812	2 605	2 377	2 126	1 851	1 548	1 214	874
2	2	Loan - DBSA	12 333												22 485
		Loan - DBSA2													24 506
		Loan - DBSA3													17 532
		Loan - ABSA	462	414	367	321	272	225	178	131	83	10	72	2 462	2 462
		Loan - ABSA2	553	515	475	431	383	332	276	215	149	78	1036	3 407	3 407
		Loan - ABSA3		504	471	435	395	352	305	254	199	138	1 036	3 126	23 232
		Loan - ABSA4			3 724	3 485	3 223	2 936	2 621	2 277	1 901	1 488	1 700	1 186	25 732
		Loan - ABSA5				4 200	3 936	3 647	3 328	2 977	2 591	2 167	1 700	1 486	25 732
		Loan - ABSA6					1 200	1 125	1 042	951	851	740	619	486	7 013
		Contract 3 etc													
2	2	<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>	23 931	3 375	6 792	14 443	17 541	16 097	14 535	12 845	11 009	8 909	6 809	4 558	140 845
		<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>													
		Long-term Investment - ABSA Bank													
		Loan - DBSA	24 000	12 000	12 000	12 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	60 000
		Loan - DBSA2	10 000	2 000	2 000	2 510	2 761	3 037	3 341	3 675	4 042	4 446	4 891	5 380	30 000
		Loan - DBSA3					1 882	2 071	2 278	2 505	2 756	3 032	3 335	3 668	34 082
		Loan - ABSA	547	547	547	547	547	547	547	547	547	547	547	547	21 526
		Loan - ABSA2	438	475	516	560	607	659	715	776	842	913	801	6 500	5 472
		Loan - ABSA3		369	402	438	477	520	567	618	674	734	801	5 600	6 500
		Loan - ABSA4			2 519	2 759	3 021	3 308	3 622	3 966	4 343	4 755	5 207	5 702	39 200
2	2	Loan - ABSA5				2 635	2 889	3 169	3 508	3 858	4 244	4 669	5 135	5 649	35 786
		Loan - ABSA6					753	828	911	1 002	1 102	1 213	1 334	1 467	8 611
		Contract 3 etc													
		<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>	34 985	15 391	17 984	23 448	14 947	16 158	17 488	18 947	20 550	22 309	22 702	21 856	246 777
		<b>Total Parent Expenditure Implication</b>	58 916	18 767	24 776	37 892	32 489	32 256	32 023	31 793	31 559	31 218	29 512	26 424	387 622



## Section 15 - Annual budgets and service delivery agreements – other external mechanisms

Table SA 32 indicates that the Municipality do not have any external mechanisms performing service delivery on behalf of the Municipality.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R thousand
NONE					



## Section 16 - Annual budgets and service delivery and budget implementation plans - Directorates

In terms of Section 53(1)(c)(ii) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), the Executive Mayor must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) is approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

The Mayor must also ensure that the revenue and expenditure projections for each month and the service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, as set out in the SDBIP, are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP. Mossel Bay Municipality's SDBIP for the 2018/19 financial year will therefore be approved by the Mayor 28 days after the approval of the 2018/19 Annual Budget.

A brief executive summary of each department is given below:

### Municipal Manager:

#### Description of services provided:

The Municipal Manager is responsible for promoting good governance; ensuring effective and efficient basic service delivery; ensuring effective and efficient institutional development and transformation; ensuring effective and efficient financial viability and management; promoting participative management; strategic planning; promoting Council's objectives by ensuring tasks are implemented. Legal Services also resorts under the office of the Municipal Manager

#### Description of Senior management capability and structure:

Adv T Gilliomme — xxx (qualifications)

xx Years municipal experience, xx years as Senior Manager

The staff compliment of the Directorate is as follows:

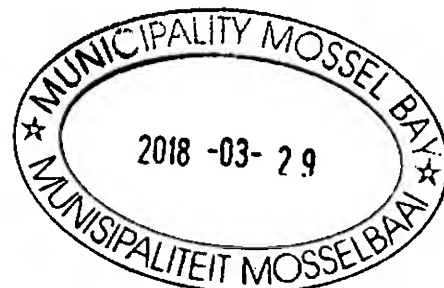
- 1 Personal assistant to Municipal Manager
- 1 Personal assistant to Executive Mayor
- 1 Executive Official: Strategic Services
- 1 Official: Full time Councillor support
- 7 officials: Legal Services

#### Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:

100 % alignment with the SDBIP.

#### Changes to service levels and standards:

No significant changes to report.




**Corporate Services:**

**Description of services provided:**

The Directorate is responsible for:

SUPPORT SERVICES which include: The Secretariat- Administration & Council Support, Telephone Services, Typing Services, Archives, Switchboard, Cleaning and Security Services

HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT: is a support service and is responsible for the administration of all matters relating to the Municipality's workforce (of +/- 950 employees). This sub-directorate assists the Municipality in maintaining smooth human resources processes and procedures in compliance with the relevant legislations and is responsible for the following functions: Labour Relations; Time and Attendance Management; Recruitment and Selection; Skills Development and Training; Occupational Health and Safety; Leave and Benefit Administration; Employee Assistance.

SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (SED) which include: Social Welfare, Youth Development, HIV/AIDS, Gender, Disability and Elderly

LED AND TOURISM which includes: Tourism Development, SMME, Rural Development, Bee-Hives, Capacity Building and LED Training.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY providing a corporate service to all 400 computer networked users utilising all municipal systems and networking infrastructure to approximately 80 satellite offices as well as doing hardware and software desktop support ensuring an effective and productive working environment.

**Description of Senior management capability and structure:**

E W Jantjies — B. Econ (HDE), Local Government Management 111(Cum Laude)  
23 Years municipal experience, 10 ½ years as Senior Manager

**Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:**

100 % align with the SDBIP.

**Changes to service levels and standards:**

No significant changes to report.

**Past year's performance:**

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

**Departmental Capital programme:**

Corporate services only 1 % of total Capital budget.



### Financial Services:

#### Description of services provided:

Effective financial management by the directorate and advisory services to all other directorates in this regard. Reduce risk, ensure efficient and effective use of financial resources therefore ensuring sustainability within the financial environment of the Municipality. Ensure clean audit reports.

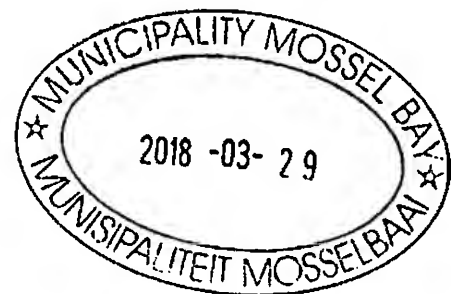
#### Description of Senior management capability and structure:

Mr K Bruwer – BComp, BComp (Hons) and CTA

31 Years municipal experience, 16 years as Senior Manager

The staff compliment of the Directorate is as follows:

- Chief Financial Officer
- 1 x Secretary
- 1 x Deputy Town Treasurer (Financial Administration)
- 4 x Section Heads
- 3 x Senior Accountants
- 8 x Accountants
- 1 x Assistant Accountant
- 3 x Administrative Officers
- 2 x Data Operators
- 50 x Clerks



#### Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:

100 % align with the SDBIP.

#### Changes to service levels and standards:

No changes were encountered to service levels and standards over the period covered in the MTREF. The Municipality has however adopted a long term financial plan that guide funding requirements by means of the Borrowing, Funding and Reserves policy as well as the Liquidity policy.

#### Past year's performance:

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

#### Risks to achieving revenue projections:

No major risks expected, apart from consumption trends and the effect of the cost of supply study and the possible changes to the Tariff structure.

#### Future Risks

The implementation of new GRAP standards and more specific the implementation of a Standard Chart of Accounts as prescribed by National Treasury.



A handwritten signature, possibly 'PR', in dark ink.

## **Technical Services:**

### **Description of services provided:**

The Technical Services Directorate is responsible for the following key functions:

#### ***Electricity and Street Lighting:***

Electricity is distributed to approximately 36840 industrial, commercial and domestic customers at voltages ranging between 230V and 66000V. Approximately 12591 streetlights and floodlights are maintained by the department. Electricity is supplied in accordance with NRS 047 and 048 Standards and the Electricity Regulation Act.

#### ***Water and Sanitation:***

Water is distributed to approximately 36087 customers and sanitation service is provided to 35884 customers in accordance with the minimum service levels stipulated by DWA.

#### ***Technical Support Services:***

This department is responsible for the management and operation of the water care sections (water and waste water treatment plants) as well as project management support for the entire municipality.

#### ***Mechanical Services:***

This department provides managerial and maintenance support for the municipal vehicle fleet and mechanical infrastructure at water and sewer plants/pump stations.

### **Description of Senior management capability and structure:**

Mr S Naidoo – Pr. Cert. Eng.

32 years municipal experience, 14 years as Senior Manager

The staff compliment of the directorate is as follows:

- 1 x Director
- 1 x Secretary
- 4 x Section Heads
- 3 x Admin posts
- 84 x Water & Sanitation
- 61 x Technical Support Services
- 60 x Electrical posts
- 17 x Mechanical posts



### **Changes to service levels and standards:**

Services have been maintained at acceptable levels in accordance with the various legislative requirements.

### **Past year's performance:**

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

### **Alignment with the IDP**

All performance objectives are linked to the IDP

A summary of revenue by source and operating and capital expenditure

Refer to the budget.

Risks to achieving revenue projections

The high cost of electricity and energy conservation measures could result in lower consumption and income from sales. The municipality is experiencing an increase in copper theft, illegal connections and vandalism of electrical equipment which has a significant impact on the operating budget.

Description of major features of expenditure

Provision has been made on the operating budget for the operation and maintenance of the desalination a reclamation plant and a sludge dewatering plant.

The departmental capital programme

The directorate is responsible for approximately 56.86% of the overall capital budget.

Community Services:

Description of Senior management capability and structure:

Ms E Nel - BA Law and Political Science, BA Hons Political Science (Cum Laude), BA Hons Sociology (Cum Laude)

12 Years municipal experience, 9 ½ years as Senior Manager

The staff compliment of the directorate is as follows: -

1 x Director

1 x Executive Secretary

1 x Administrative Officer

5 x Sub-Directorate Managers

Sub-Directorate Community Safety – 93 posts

Sub-Directorate Fire and Disaster Management Services – 144 posts

Sub-Directorate Horticulture and Recreation - 148 Posts

Sub-Directorate Libraries and Facilities – 84 Posts

Sub-Directorate Waste Management and Pollution Control – 226 Posts



Description of services provided:

The Community Services Directorate is responsible for the following services:

**Community Safety:**

They are responsible for Law Enforcement (traffic and municipal by-laws), Driver and Learner's Licenses, Motor Vehicle Licensing, Traffic Control, Road Safety Awareness, Accident Investigations and Community Safety.

**Fire and Disaster Management Services:**

This department's responsibility is amongst others Firefighting and Fire Prevention, Rescue Services, Fire Safety Awareness, Safety Plans, Inspections, Permits, Security Services, Hazmat Incidents, Disaster Management and other emergency services.



***Horticulture and Recreation:***

The responsibility of 11 Sports Facilities, 10 Cemeteries, approximately 30 Parks, 26 Beaches, including 3 Blue Flag and 2 Pilot Blue Flag beaches, Municipal Plantation, Deforestation and the municipal cleaning project is vested in this department.

***Libraries and Facilities:***

This department is responsible for 14 Libraries, 17 Community Halls and one Resort situated throughout the municipal area including the rural areas.

***Waste Management and Pollution Control:***

This department looks after Waste Removal, Waste Disposal, Management of Waste Sites, Waste Minimisation, Recycling, Clean-up Campaigns, Awareness, Environmental Protection and Pollution Control, including Noise and Air Quality.

***Alignment of performance objectives to IDP:***

The Directorate's performance objectives are derived from the IDP and filters down to the SDBIP. The National Key Performance Areas are included in the IDP.

***Changes to service levels and standards:***

Services have been maintained at levels in accordance with or exceeding the various legislative requirements.

***Past year's performance:***

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.



***A summary of revenue by source and operating and capital expenditure:***

Refer to the budget.

***Departmental Capital programme:***

The Directorate is responsible for 14% of the municipality's capital programme.

***Planning and Integrated Services:***

***Description of services provided:***

The Directorate is responsible for planning (spatial planning and development control), valuations, building control (building plan examining, building inspectorate, maintenance of municipal buildings and outdoor advertising), human settlements (housing), environmental management and streets and stormwater.

***Description of Senior management capability and structure:***

Mr C Venter – B degree Town and Regional Planning, M degree Environmental Management  
17 years municipal experience, 17 years as Senior Manager

The staff compliment of the Directorate is as follows:

- 1 x Director
- 1 x Secretary



1 x Senior Admin Officer  
1 x Typist  
1 x Sub-Directorate Planning and Valuation – 10 posts  
1 x Sub-Directorate Streets and Stormwater – 113 posts  
1 x Sub-Directorate Building Control - 24 Posts  
1 x Sub-Directorate Human Settlements – 14 Posts

Alignment of performance objectives in the IDP:

Directorate's functions are aligned to the 4 Municipal KPA's as stipulated in the IDP, Chapter 6.

Changes to service levels and standards:

No changes were encountered to service levels and standards over the MTREF period.

Past year's performance:

Please refer to the SDBIP and Annual Report.

Risks to achieving revenue projections:

No major risks or shifts in revenue patterns are expected.

Major features of expenditure & Departmental Capital programme:

Major features of expenditure (non-discretionary) are grant allocations for Human Settlement which is R 35,000,000 for the 18/19 financial year as well as R33,000,000 for streets and storm water capital budget for the same year.





## Section 17 - Measurable performance objectives and indicators

### FINANCIAL INDICATORS

Table SA 8 provides a summary of performance indicators and benchmarks.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>							
Credit Rating							
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	1.1%	2.5%	2.7%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.8%	0.9%	0.9%	1.3%	2.9%	3.2%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	5.9%	5.3%	5.3%	30.3%	44.8%	29.5%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>							
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	24.0%	22.6%	22.6%	44.9%	102.8%	116.7%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>							
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.1	1.9	1.7
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.1	1.9	1.7
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	2.0	1.9	1.9	1.5	1.2	1.0
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>							
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing	0.0%	101.0%	101.6%	101.6%	100.8%	100.8%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		101.0%	101.6%	101.6%	100.8%	100.7%	100.7%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	11.9%	11.0%	11.0%	11.3%	11.7%	12.1%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old						
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>							
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA's 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		32.4%	34.6%	34.6%	40.9%	47.9%	53.1%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>							
	Total Volume Losses (kW)	30 790 344	30 790 344	30 790 344	33 869 378	37 933 704	42 485 748
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	27 049	27 049	27 049	31 499	36 037	41 636
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	10.00%	10.00%	10.00%	10.00%	12.00%	12.00%
	Total Volume Losses (kL)	1 384 561	1 384 561	1 384 561	1 346 107	1 307 647	1 230 726
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)						
Water Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	18.00%	18.00%	18.00%	17.50%	17.00%	16.00%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	30.5%	29.6%	29.6%	31.0%	31.4%	31.8%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31.7%	30.8%	30.8%	32.3%	32.6%	33.0%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	10.4%	10.6%	10.6%	11.2%	11.1%	11.1%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	8.3%	8.4%	8.4%	8.7%	10.2%	10.3%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>							
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	19.7	19.7	19.7	15.9	15.5	16.4
ii. Debt service to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	15.3%	14.3%	14.3%	14.2%	14.5%	14.9%
iii. Cost coverage	Available cash + Investments/monthly fixed operational expenditure	5.4	5.2	5.2	4.1	3.3	2.9

## PROVIDING CLEAN WATER AND MANAGING WASTE WATER

Mossel Bay Municipality is the Water Service Authority as well as the Water Service Provider.

Mossel Bay Municipality has embarked on the following programmes to improve the overall management and operation of the Purification and Waste Water Treatment plants:



- Although process controllers have been trained and have received the necessary classification certification, this is a continuous challenge.
- The license applications and registrations for Mossel Bay WWTW and the General Authorisation for the Pinnacle Point WWTW are in the process of being finalised. Feedback from DWA is still required.
- The in-house laboratory service staff must still be expanded to be in accordance with the recognised proficiency testing schemes required for the Blue/Green drop evaluations.

The Water Safety Plan has been revised. There are no major outstanding issues that need to be addressed.

A brief outline of challenges/problems that the municipality is experiencing with regards to the management of drinking water and sewerage.

The municipality is still awaiting certain GA effluent water permits from DWA for Pinnacle Point and the finalising of the License application Mossel Bay WWTW. We strive to improve our water management for both water and waste water but still needs to strengthen our resources to achieve this.

Water losses for a 12 month period from February 2017 to January 2018 are 18.1%. Possible reasons for the water losses are billing inaccuracies, metering inaccuracies and leakages on the water distribution networks.

Mossel Bay Municipality has embarked on the following programmes to improve the overall management and operation of the water distribution networks:

- The municipality continued with the meter replacement program minimising losses through old under-reading meters, continuous bulk water distribution metering and improved water quality to reduce wasteful rinsing of pipe networks. Watermeters older than 10 years are replaced throughout the municipal area, on a continuous basis, as part of the watermeter replacement program. The total number of watermeters replaced during the 2014/2015 financial year were 590.
- Two hundred residential watermeters were fitted with automatic meter reading devices. These automatic meter reading devices will enable the meter readers to obtain readings from the watermeters without the need to physically go to each individual watermeter.
- Water management devices were installed at 180 indigent households to limit the loss of income from indigent consumers that are using water but not paying for the water that was used.




- As the zone metering system is developed, the focus can be specifically directed at any areas with higher losses. Flow metering is done at various reservoirs to identify areas where there are high night flows.
- Old fibre cement water pipes are replaced with PVC pipes.

The aim of these efforts are to reduce these costly losses below the 10% generally accepted for municipalities.

The new desalination plant built with the financial assistance of PetroSA was practically completed ensuring the availability of 10 Mega litre of drinking water, reducing our risk dependency on dam water.

Should the need arise, the PetroSA component of 5 Mega litre per day could also be directed into the municipal supply system. This plant will be placed in Zero mode, allowing a new quota border, permitting town growth.

Outflow from the Hartenbos sewerage can be put through the reclamation plant built to extend the Mossel Bay water availability. The limited outflow could not always comply with the especially high normal standards for the Hartenbos River. Since the plant has been placed into zero production mode, the outflow quality has improved. Due to more stringent limits, the feeding dams to these works will have to be cleaned in future.

The small Friemersheim sewerage treatment plant has been rerouted to the large plant that was previously upgraded to improve outflow standards and only this plant must be upgraded to accommodate inflow from the new housing projects. A new reservoir was constructed at Friemersheim to increase the total storage capacity to 48 hours of average daily demand.

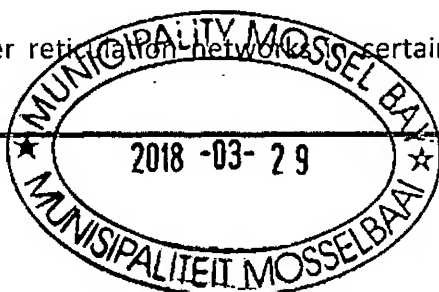
The treated effluent water from the Ruiterbos treatment works was routed to irrigate the community sport fields in Ruiterbos, thereby reducing any enrichment and risks of inflowing water to the Mossel Bay raw water supply system. This plant is in the process of being enlarged.

Groundwater monitoring is required adjacent to all effluent treatment works to measure any possible pollution of ground water.

The raw water supply system via Amy Searle furrow has been abandoned due to risk of health to the water supply to Great Brak.

A high level of blockages occurred in especially the Asla Park and Kwanonqaba area because of items such as disposable nappies finding their way into the system. Vandalism in the form of rocks, stones and other foreign material thrown into manholes also cause problems periodically. The illegal discharge of foreign objects/material into the municipal sewer networks causes unnecessary blockages and adversely impacts on the operation of the Waste Water Treatment Works.

The sewer reticulation network in certain areas of Mossel Bay are very old and needs to be replaced.



Mossel Bay Municipality has embarked on the following programmes to improve the overall management and operation of the sewer reticulation networks:

- Sewer lines were upgraded from 110 mm to 160 mm by means of pipe cracking in the Asla Park and Kwanonqaba area. The reason for increasing the pipeline diameters is to reduce the number of sewerage blockages that occur in this area due to the small pipe diameters.
- In D'Almeida inaccessible sewer pipelines are systematically being relocated and undersized sewer pipe diameters are simultaneously increased.

The Boggoms Bay town ship must be supplied with a conventional sewer system.

The water and sewer masterplans for Mossel Bay municipality is outdated and needs to be revised.

An outline of the steps the municipality needs to take to address the challenges noted.

The municipality must keep pressure on DWA to finalise effluent water permits.

The municipality has to continue with:

- the meter replacement program;
- the installation of automatic meter reading devices
- the installation of water management devices
- expand continuous bulk water distribution metering
- the replacement of old fibre cement water pipes with PVC pipes; and
- improvement of water quality to reduce wasteful rinsing of pipe networks.



Cleaning of the Hartenbos sewerage plant evaporation pond, irrigation dam and vlei needs to be cleaned in future.

The main Friemersheim sewerage treatment plant has to be enlarged with 150kl/day capacity very soon to accommodate inflow from the new housing projects.

Upgrading of the Mossel Bay WWTW sludge drying beds and dewatering facilities needs urgent upgrading.

The legal processes towards the abandoning of the raw water supply system via Amy Searle furrow has to be finalised.

Ground water measuring systems must be installed around effluent water treatment works.

The expansion of sewer systems to provide residents towards Great Brak must be kept in mind. The sewer reticulation networks in certain areas of Mossel Bay are very old and needs to be replaced.

The water and sewer masterplans for Mossel Bay municipality is outdated and needs to be revised.

The 2016/17 budget and MTREF allocations proposed/made to fund the above measures.

Substantial amounts of money were earmarked towards roads and storm water services, away from water and sewer projects.

The municipality has to continue with:

- the meter replacement program;
- the installation of automatic meter reading devices
- the installation of water management devices
- expand continuous bulk water distribution metering
- the replacement of old fibre cement water pipes with PVC pipes; and
- improvement of water quality to reduce wasteful rinsing of pipe networks.

Cleaning of the Hartenbos sewerage plant evaporation pond, irrigation dam and vlei is proposed and should be funded from the operational budget.

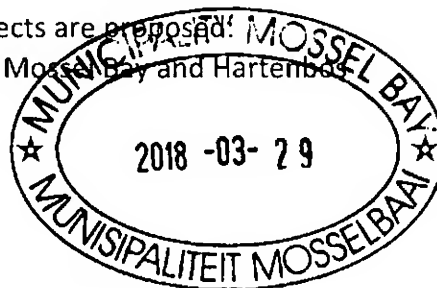
The main Friemersheim sewerage treatment plant has to be enlarged with 150kl/day capacity very soon to accommodate inflow from the new housing projects.

The largest outstanding projects are:

- The link line from the desalination plant / Langeberg reservoir to the main water reservoirs in Heiderand from where the largest part of the town and densifications are fed.
- The installation of a 800mm diameter pipeline between Little Brak Water Treatment Works and Langeberg reservoir.

The following sewer network related capital projects are proposed:

- Replacement of sewer pipelines between Mossel Bay and Hartenbos
- Midbrak Main Sewer Network
- Refurbish Sewer Lines : D'Almeida
- Replace Sewer lines : Tarka
- Extend Friemersheim sewer network



The following water network related capital projects are proposed:

- Replace Water Network Lines - All Areas
- Extend Friemersheim water network

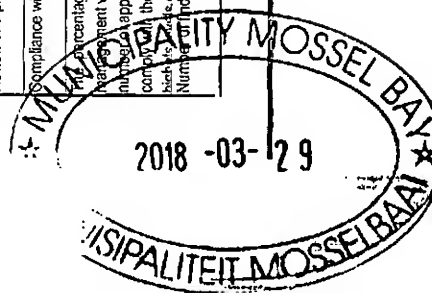
Upgrade of Water Supply Pipeline from Little Brak WTW to Langeberg Reservoirs

## MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES

Mossel Bay Municipality uses the Scorecard Model of performance management, which is aimed to measure the performance of the municipality in accordance with the set objectives and key performance areas. The scorecard is reviewed on an annual basis and is populated on a high level objective point of view. These high level objectives are then cascaded into each department's individual Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

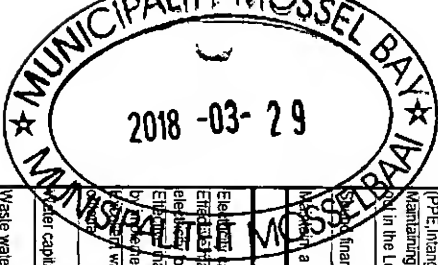
Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15		2015/16		2016/17		Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
OFFICE OF MUNICIPAL MANAGER													
Effective functioning of council measured in terms of the number of ordinary council meetings per annum	Number of ordinary council meetings per annum	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Effective functioning of the committee system measured by the number of committee meetings per committee per annum	Number of sec 80 committee meetings per committee per annum	10	10	10	8	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
The Top Layer SDBIP is approved by the Mayor within 28 days after the Main Budget has been approved	Top Layer SDBIP approved within 28 days after the Main Budget has been approved	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
IDP reviewed and approved by the end of June	IDP approved by the end of June annually	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Ensuring performance by the timeous development and signing of the Section 57 performance agreements in adherence to the Performance Framework	No. of signed performance agreements of section 57 managers by 31 July annually	7	6	6	6	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
Evaluate the performance of Section 57 managers in terms of their signed agreements	No. of formal evaluations completed per Section 57 employee	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Risk based audit plan approved for 2018	Risk based audit plan approved by February 2019	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Functional performance audit committee measured by means of meetings where committee deal with performance reports	Number of meetings	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
The % of the Municipality's capital budget spent on capital projects identified in the IDP measured as Total Actual Capital Expenditure/Approved Capital Budget x 100	The percentage of a municipality's capital budget spent on capital projects identified in the IDP for the 2018/19 financial year	90.0%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
Operational conditional grant spending measured by the % spent	Percentage (%) of the grant spent i.t.o budget allocations	95.0%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
Capital conditional grant spending measured by the % spent	Percentage (%) of the grant spent i.t.o budget allocations	95.0%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
Submit final Annual Report and oversight report of council before legislative deadline	Final Annual Report and oversight report of council completed and submitted	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Review and prioritisation of risk register	Reviewed and prioritised risk register	100.0%	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Compliance with all the relevant legislation tested annually	Zero (0) findings in the Auditor General's Report on non-compliance with laws and regulations	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Management which comply with the Employment Equity Plan, measured by the number of appointments in the three highest levels of management which comply with the Employment Equity targets	The percentage (%) of appointments made in the three highest levels of management approved Employment Equity Plan	30%	30%	30%	30%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%
Number of findings raised on audit of Predetermined Objectives	Zero (0) material findings in the Auditor General's audit report on Predetermined Objectives	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0



2018 -03-29

## WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
CORPORATE SERVICES											
Implementation of the Local Economic Development and Tourism Strategy	Number of LED interventions/ activities / programmes implemented	12	12	12	16	16	16	16	16	16	
The percentage (%) of the municipality's training budget spent, measured as Total Actual Training Expenditure/Approved Training Budget X100	Percentage (%) of budget spent on scheduled training within the financial year	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	
Monitor the implementation of programs and awareness initiatives held for vulnerable groups in terms of social welfare & poverty alleviation, youth development, Disability and Gender, HIV/AIDS and Elderly, and Culture	Number of programmes conducted for designate vulnerable groups	48	48	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	
The number of temporary jobs created through the municipality's local economic development EPWP projects, measured by the number of people temporarily employed in the EPWP programs for the period	Number of people temporary employed in the EPWP programs	400	400	400	640	640	640	700	750	800	
FINANCIAL SERVICES											
Financial statements submitted by 31 August	Financial statements submitted to A-G	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
The main budget is approved by Council by the legislative deadline	Approval of Main Budget before the end of June	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
The Adjustments Budget is approved by Council by the legislative deadline	Approval of Adjustments Budget before the end of February annually	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Maintain a Year to Date (YTD) debtors payment percentage of 95% (excluding traffic services)	Payment percentage (%) of debtors over 12 months rolling period	96%	95%	96.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95%	96%	96%	96%	
Financial Viability measured in terms of Cost Coverage Ratio	Cost Coverage Ratio calculated as follows: (Variable cash at particular time + investments)/Monthly Fixed Operating Expenditure X 100	4.6	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4	
Financial Viability measured in terms of Debt Coverage Ratio	Debt Coverage Ratio calculated as follows: (Total Revenue Received - Total Grants)/Debt Service Payments due within the year X 100	131.7	117.7	117.7	117.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	117.6	
Financial Viability measured in terms of Debt Coverage Ratio Compliance with GRAAP to ensure adequate capital asset management (PPE, Intangible, Investment, Property, Biological and Heritage Assets)	Zarif (0) findings in the External Report on non-compliance with GRAAP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Maintaining an acceptable Long Term Debt as a percentage of revenue as set out in the Long Term Financial Plan	Long Term Debt as percentage of revenue: Calculated as Long Term Liabilities/Revenue x 100	New	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	
Financial management by maintaining an acceptable Acid Test Ratio	Acid Test Ratio: Calculated as Current Assets - Inventory/Current Liabilities	New	250%	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	
Financial management by maintaining an acceptable Audit opinion	Financial statements consistent with Auditor General Report	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
TECHNICAL SERVICES											
Electricity capital spending measured by the % of budget spent	Percentage (%) spent on approved electricity capital projects	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	
Electricity management of electricity provisioning systems evaluated i.e. electricity losses	Percentage (%) of electricity assets calculated on a twelve month rolling period, as kWh sold/kWh purchased.	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	
Electricity management of water provisioning systems to minimise water losses by implementing measures to reduce water losses	Percentage (%) calculated on a twelve month rolling period as KL billed / KL used	15%	15%	16%	16%	16%	16%	16%	16%	16%	
Water capital spending measured by the percentage of budget spent	Percentage (%) water quality level as per blue drop project as measured annually	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	95%	
Water capital spending measured by the percentage of budget spent	Percentage (%) of spent approved water capital projects as per approved budget	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	
Waste water capital spending measured by the % of budget spent	Percentage (%) spent on approved budget at sanitation capital projects as per approved budget	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	



WD043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15			2015/16			2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21			
Provision of free basic electricity to registered indigent account holders connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network	No. of indigent account holders receiving free basic electricity which are connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network	6 100	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300			
Provision of electricity to formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network for both credit and prepaid electrical metering	No. of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network	29 000	29 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000	31 000			
Provision of electricity to informal residential properties in the designated informal areas which are connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network for prepaid electrical metering	Number of residential properties registered on the Promun Financial System in the designated informal areas that meet agreed service standards	550	550	550	550	550	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500			
Provision of free basic electricity to registered indigent account holders which are connected to the municipal waste water (sanitation/sewerage) network & billed for sewer service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets)	Number of indigent account holders receiving free basic sanitation in terms of Equitable Share requirements	5 300	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000			
Provision of sanitation services to residential properties which are connected to the municipal waste water (sanitation/sewerage) network & are billed for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets)	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage in accordance to the Promun Financial System	25 500	26 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000			
Provision of clean piped water to indigent account holders which are connected to the municipal water infrastructure network	Number of indigent account holders receiving free basic water	6 400	11 000	11 000	11 000	11 000	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300			
Provision of clean piped water to registered indigent account holders which are connected to the municipal water infrastructure network	Number of formal residential properties that meet agreed service standards for piped water	30 500	31 500	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000			
Provision of clean piped water to informal areas by means of water standpipes in informal areas which have a water meter attached, and are registered on the Promun Financial System	Number of water meters - measuring water to informal areas including stand pipes	47	74	74	74	74	74	74	70	70	70	70	70			
COMMUNITY SERVICES																
Percentage (%) of Sport maintenance budget spent	Percentage (%) of Sport maintenance budget spent	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%			
Percentage (%) of waste management maintenance budget spent	Percentage (%) of waste management maintenance budget spent	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%			
Plan completed and submitted to Council	Plan completed and submitted to Council	100%	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
Percentage (%) of approved capital budget spent for Community Safety department	Percentage (%) of approved capital budget spent for Community Safety department	1	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%			
Percentage (%) of approved capital budget spent for Library department	Percentage (%) of approved capital budget spent for Library department	1	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%			
Percentage (%) of approved capital budget spent for Fire Services department	Percentage (%) of approved capital budget spent for Fire Services department	1	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%			
Number of indigent account holders receiving free basic refuse removal monthly	Number of indigent account holders receiving free basic refuse removal monthly	11 000	5 800	11 000	11 000	11 000	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300	10 300			
Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed at least once a week	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed at least once a week	31 000	31 000	32 000	32 000	32 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000	33 000			
PLANNING AND INTEGRATED SERVICES																
Draft reviewed SDF submitted to Council	Draft reviewed SDF submitted to Council	New	New	New	New	New	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
Percentage (%) of approved roads and stormwater capital projects as approved budget	Percentage (%) of approved roads and stormwater capital projects as approved budget	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%			
Percentage (%) of approved budget as per approved budget for Municipal Buildings and Land	Percentage (%) of approved budget as per approved budget for Municipal Buildings and Land	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%			
Housing Imbizo's held in areas in most need of government subsidy housing	Housing Imbizo's held in areas in most need of government subsidy housing	New	New	New	New	New	3	3	3	3	3	3	3			



## Section 18 - Legislative compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA requirements has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

### Budget and Treasury Office

This office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

### Budgeting

The annual budget is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury regulations and requirements.

### Financial reporting

100% compliance with regards to monthly, quarterly and annual reporting to the Executive Mayor, Mayoral Committee, Council, Provincial Government and National Treasury.

### Annual Financial Statements

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP) prescribed by the Minister of Finance.

### Annual report

The annual report is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

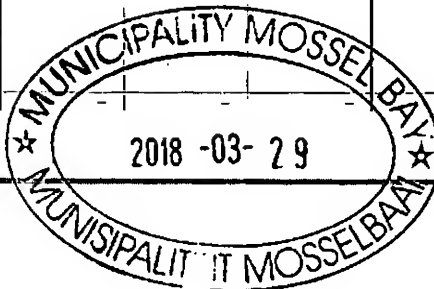


## Section 19 - Other supporting documentation

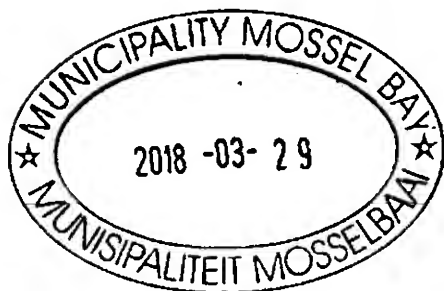
The tables listed below provide additional supporting information to the annual budget and is prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>							
<b>Property rates</b>							
Total Property Rates	6	117 698	114 413	114 413	123 433	130 839	138 690
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and Impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		9 222	5 632	5 632	6 077	6 442	6 828
Net Property Rates		108 476	108 781	108 781	117 356	124 398	131 862
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>							
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6	378 143	378 721	378 721	412 369	437 150	463 421
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)							
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		574	172	172	7 796	8 435	9 126
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		377 569	378 550	378 550	404 574	428 715	454 295
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>							
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	119 619	116 753	116 753	155 873	165 196	175 077
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		668	821	821	9 438	10 004	10 605
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		7 838	4 939	4 939	27 971	29 650	31 429
Net Service charges - water revenue		111 113	110 993	110 993	118 463	125 542	133 044
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>							
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		86 163	88 130	88 130	91 954	97 372	103 236
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		1 430	1 669	1 669	1 764	1 870	1 982
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		26 918	26 718	26 718	26 677	28 278	29 975
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		57 815	59 743	59 743	63 512	67 224	71 279
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>							
Total refuse removal revenue	6	61 776	63 232	63 232	76 390	87 819	93 088
Total landfill revenue							
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		592	724	724	761	807	855
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		18 457	18 240	18 240	19 324	20 484	21 713
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		42 727	44 268	44 268	56 304	66 528	70 520
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>							
Fuel Levy							
Valuation Services		137	187	187	193	206	219
Rent on Land		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Discontinued Operations and Disposals of Non-current Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Fair Value Adjustment - Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Foreign Exchange - Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Inventory - Reversal of write down to net-realisable value		-	1	1	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Exchange Revenue - Operational Revenue		2 963	8 256	8 256	7 105	7 298	7 474
Exchange Revenue - Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services		15 856	18 346	18 346	17 783	18 906	20 017
Exchange Revenue - Intercompany/Parent-subsidiary Transactions		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-exchange Revenue - Surcharges and Taxes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total 'Other' Revenue	3	18 957	26 789	26 789	25 081	26 411	27 710
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>							
<b>Employee related costs</b>							
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	187 466	183 842	183 842	207 020	220 472	235 888
Pension and UIF Contributions		30 696	30 332	30 332	33 582	35 776	38 280
Medical Aid Contributions		15 762	13 256	13 256	14 636	15 587	16 678
Overtime		7 747	11 065	11 065	8 603	9 162	9 980
Performance Bonus		814	808	808	1 543	1 644	1 759
Motor Vehicle Allowance		5 512	5 567	5 567	5 682	6 023	6 505
Cellphone Allowance		517	536	536	602	642	685
Housing Allowances		1 906	1 818	1 818	1 986	2 115	2 263
Other benefits and allowances		10 661	11 498	11 498	11 406	12 114	12 861
Payments in lieu of leave		3 045	3 037	3 037	3 192	3 415	3 688
Long service awards		2 767	2 415	2 415	2 526	2 703	2 919
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	13 839	11 966	11 966	12 944	13 766	14 771
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE	5	280 731	276 137	276 137	303 733	323 419	346 279
Total Employee related costs	1	712	1 005	1 005	1 057	1 163	1 279
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>							
List contributions by contract		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Contributions recognised - capital</b>							



Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>							
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
Lease amortisation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	10	72 993	75 076	75 076	80 069	89 721	96 755
<b>Bulk purchases</b>							
Electricity Bulk Purchases		269 679	266 296	266 296	285 789	302 936	321 113
Water Bulk Purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	1	269 679	266 296	266 296	285 789	302 936	321 113
<b>Transfers and grants</b>							
Cash transfers and grants		4 150	4 335	4 335	4 448	4 321	4 593
Non-cash transfers and grants		180	559	559	197	207	217
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	1	4 330	4 895	4 895	4 645	4 528	4 811
<b>Contracted services</b>							
List services provided by contract							
Outsourced Services		34 998	35 567	35 567	39 360	41 288	43 930
Consultants and Professional Services		12 461	11 340	11 340	12 753	12 310	12 114
Contractors		83 913	115 671	115 671	101 689	92 042	92 339
<b>sub-total</b>	1	131 372	162 579	162 579	153 802	145 639	148 382
Allocations to organs of state:							
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total contracted services</b>		131 372	162 579	162 579	153 802	145 639	148 382
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>							
Collection costs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions to 'other' provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees		-	-	-	-	-	-
Audit fees		4 350	4 585	4 585	4 700	4 935	5 280
General expenses		-	-	-	-	-	-
Bad Debts Written Off		10 150	59 078	59 078	14 048	14 188	14 330
Operational Cost - Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees		1 675	1 815	1 815	1 902	1 997	2 136
Operational Cost - Travel and Subsistence		1 376	1 667	1 667	1 759	1 838	1 954
Operational Cost - Other		44 241	45 908	45 908	52 561	55 485	58 414
Discontinued Operations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Discontinued Operations and Disposals of Non-current		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Fair Value Adjustment - Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Foreign Exchange - Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains and Losses - Inventory - Write-down to net-realisable Value		150	151	151	100	106	111
Gains and Losses - Water Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land		-	-	-	-	-	-
Operating Leases		5 206	4 975	4 975	5 020	5 219	5 448
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	1	67 147	118 180	118 180	80 088	83 768	87 675
<b>by Expenditure Item</b>	8						
Employee related costs		41 118	40 668	40 668	45 300	48 189	51 553
Other materials		11 438	12 941	12 941	13 140	13 725	14 343
Contracted Services		41 491	44 082	44 082	50 250	50 483	52 773
Other Expenditure		1 113	809	809	943	997	1 062
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	9	95 160	98 501	98 501	109 633	113 395	119 732



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES	Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES	Total
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>							
<b>Revenue By Source</b>								
Property rates		563	-	116 793	-	-	-	117 356
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	404 574	-	-	404 574
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	118 463	-	-	118 463
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	63 512	-	-	63 512
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	56 304	-	56 304
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	956	-	32	575	3 837	5 400
Interest earned - external investments		-	-	37 500	-	-	-	37 500
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	449	-	-	200	1 025	77	127	1 879
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	407	-	-	-	-	4 527	5	4 939
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	1 133	-	1 133
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	6 000	-	6 000
Other revenue	3 447	2	3 273	1 097	5 195	12 068	25 081	25 081
Transfers and subsidies	6 700	924	1 830	60 134	28 621	33 723	131 933	131 933
Gains on disposal of PPE	806	-	23	13	8	29	879	879
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)</b>		<b>12 372</b>	<b>1 882</b>	<b>159 619</b>	<b>648 850</b>	<b>102 441</b>	<b>49 790</b>	<b>974 954</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>								
Employee related costs	9 446	52 144	29 413	73 027	97 609	41 037	302 676	302 676
Remuneration of councillors	11 773	-	-	-	-	-	11 773	11 773
Debt impairment	-	-	13	6 396	(1 910)	175	4 674	4 674
Depreciation & asset impairment	1 288	4 370	557	39 886	10 624	23 344	80 069	80 069
Finance charges	111	1	0	4 442	437	0	4 992	4 992
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	285 789	-	-	285 789	285 789
Other materials	499	1 645	495	39 356	14 935	9 218	66 148	66 148
Contracted services	5 714	5 895	6 153	25 865	45 900	64 275	153 802	153 802
Transfers and subsidies	1 518	2 667	-	-	-	460	4 645	4 645
Other expenditure	10 855	12 372	10 841	15 160	28 587	2 274	80 088	80 088
Loss on disposal of PPE	782	17	91	83	229	252	1 454	1 454
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>41 986</b>	<b>79 111</b>	<b>47 563</b>	<b>490 003</b>	<b>196 412</b>	<b>141 036</b>	<b>996 110</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(29 614)</b>	<b>(77 229)</b>	<b>112 057</b>	<b>158 846</b>	<b>(93 971)</b>	<b>(91 246)</b>	<b>(21 156)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	4 472	-	24 991	-	10 534	39 997	39 997
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>(29 614)</b>	<b>(72 757)</b>	<b>112 057</b>	<b>183 838</b>	<b>(93 971)</b>	<b>(80 712)</b>	<b>18 841</b>

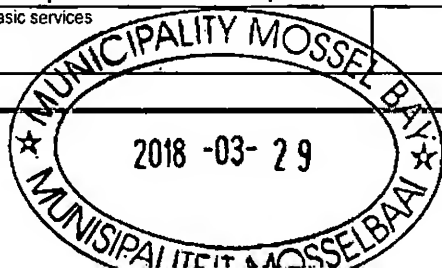


WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand							
<b>ASSETS</b>							
<b>Call Investment deposits</b>							
Call deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other current investments		336 146	314 146	314 146	265 146	225 146	203 146
Total Call investment deposits	2	336 146	314 146	314 146	265 146	225 146	203 146
<b>Consumer debtors</b>							
Consumer debtors		73 548	40 093	40 093	45 354	51 708	58 925
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(7 734)	(7 734)	(7 734)	(8 137)	(8 218)	(8 300)
Total Consumer debtors	2	65 814	32 358	32 358	37 217	43 490	50 624
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>							
Balance at the beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions to the provision		-	-	-	-	-	-
Bad debts written off		-	-	-	-	-	-
Balance at end of year		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>							
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		2 403 395	2 426 047	2 426 047	2 579 997	2 823 175	3 040 598
Leases recognised as PPE	3	253 978	253 978	253 978	253 978	253 978	253 978
Less: Accumulated depreciation		638 791	638 145	638 145	705 920	782 748	865 520
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	2 018 582	2 041 880	2 041 880	2 128 055	2 294 405	2 429 057
<b>LIABILITIES</b>							
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>							
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities		-	-	-	11 448	14 947	16 158
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	11 448	14 947	16 158
<b>Trade and other payables</b>							
Trade and other creditors		113 125	113 191	113 191	113 617	114 033	114 462
Unspent conditional transfers		0	0	0	0	-	-
VAT		3 101	3 101	3 101	3 101	3 101	3 101
Total Trade and other payables	2	116 226	116 292	116 292	116 718	117 134	117 563
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>							
Borrowing	4	26 849	26 849	26 849	49 416	105 020	116 665
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		280	280	280	280	280	280
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		27 129	27 129	27 129	49 696	105 301	116 945
<b>Provisions - non-current</b>							
Retirement benefits		81 749	78 132	78 132	86 434	95 602	105 709
List other major provision items		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		110 527	110 176	110 176	112 502	115 005	117 724
Total Provisions - non-current		192 276	188 307	188 307	198 936	210 607	223 432
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>							
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>							
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		2 585 242	2 585 242	2 585 242	2 606 612	2 615 642	2 624 042
GRAP adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance		2 585 242	2 585 242	2 585 242	2 606 612	2 615 642	2 624 042
Surplus/(Deficit)		25 995	40 729	40 729	18 841	61 823	72 895
Appropriations to Reserves		103 164	103 164	103 164	94 201	103 361	104 304
Transfers from Reserves		(74 954)	(81 794)	(81 794)	(85 171)	(94 960)	(102 133)
Depreciation offsets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments		16 641	(841)	(841)	26 204	51 607	126 925
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	2 656 088	2 646 499	2 646 499	2 660 687	2 737 472	2 826 033
<b>Reserves</b>							
Housing Development Fund		28	28	28	28	28	28
Capital replacement		112 965	119 804	119 804	110 774	102 373	100 203
Self-insurance		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Reserves	2	112 993	119 833	119 833	110 802	102 402	100 231
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	2 769 081	2 766 332	2 766 332	2 771 489	2 839 874	2 926 264

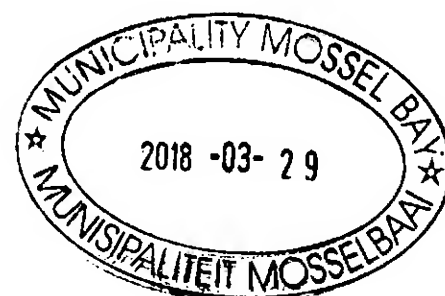
Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:

Provision of basic services							
-----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>												
Population			71	116	89	92 133	93 515	95 222	99 319	100 312	100 312	100 312
Females aged 5 - 14			6	9	6	6 661	6 781	6 833	7 196	7 270	7 270	7 270
Males aged 5 - 14			6	9	7	6 821	6 923	7 027	7 349	7 422	7 422	7 422
Females aged 15 - 34			12	19	14	14 905	15 129	15 356	16 058	16 220	16 220	16 220
Males aged 15 - 34			12	25	14	14 754	14 975	15 200	15 296	16 055	16 055	16 055
Unemployment			7	12	8	8 234	8 357	8 482	8 571	8 956	8 956	8 956
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>	1, 12											
No income					4 870	5 017	5 082	5 163	5 406	5 450	5 450	5 450
R1 - R1 600					5 435	5 599	5 683	5 769	6 033	6 093	6 093	6 093
R1 601 - R3 200					4 483	4 618	4 683	4 758	4 976	5 026	5 026	5 026
R3 201 - R6 400					4 318	4 449	4 515	4 583	4 793	4 841	4 841	4 841
R6 401 - R12 300					3 704	3 815	3 873	3 931	4 111	4 153	4 153	4 153
R12 301 - R25 500					2 961	3 040	3 096	3 132	3 276	3 308	3 308	3 308
R25 501 - R51 200					1 547	1 594	1 618	1 642	1 717	1 734	1 734	1 734
R51 201 - R102 400					466	480	487	495	517	522	522	522
R102 401 - R204 800					152	157	159	161	169	170	170	170
R204 801 - R409 600					99	102	104	105	110	111	111	111
R409 601 - R819 200												
> R819 200												
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>												
< R2 050 per household per month	13											
Insert description	2											
<b>Household demographics (000)</b>												
Number of people in municipal area						102	112	122	123	130	132	132
Number of poor people in municipal area						27	27	33	36	39	39	39
Number of households in municipal area						6	6	13	14	14	16	16
Number of poor households in municipal area												
Definition of poor household (R per month)						5 000	5 000	6 000	6 000	6 000	6 000	6 000
<b>Housing statistics</b>												
Formal	3					24 932	24 932	24 932	31 535	32 382	32 706	33 033
Informal						4 297	4 297	4 297	1 268	1 301	1 314	1 327
Total number of households						29 229	29 229	29 229	33 223	33 683	34 020	34 360
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by provinces						350	350	350	340	165	450	450
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
Total new housing dwellings						350	350	350	340	165	450	450
<b>Economic</b>												
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPI-X)	6					5.5%	5.5%	6.0%	6.1%	5.2%	6.0%	6.0%
Interest rate - borrowing						5.5%	6.5%	9.0%	9.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
Interest rate - investment						6.8%	7.1%	8.3%	8.6%	8.1%	8.3%	8.5%
Remuneration increases						6.5%	6.0%	7.0%	7.5%	7.6%	6.5%	7.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)								0.2%	0.5%	0.4%	0.3%	0.2%
Consumption growth (water)								0.5%	0.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Collection rates</b>	7											
Property tax/service charges						99.8%	96.5%	98.0%	93.9%	95.2%	99.2%	99.2%
Rental of facilities & equipment						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - external investments						100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors						N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Revenue from agency services						N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A




WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Valuation:</b>	1									
Date of valuation:		01/07/2011	01/07/2011	01/07/2011	01/07/2016					
Financial year valuation used		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2									
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)										
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)										
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5	36 640	35 896	38 394	38 236	38 236	38 236	40 148	42 155	44 263
No. of sectional title values	5	5 444	5 231	5 747	5 789	5 789	5 789	6 078	6 382	6 701
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)										
No. of supplementary valuations	2	2	1			2	2	2	2	2
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate payers										
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections										
No. of successful objections > 10%										
Supplementary valuation										
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5				67	67	67	68	68	68
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		633	622	695	741	741	741	778	817	858
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	5	5	5	5	20	20	20	20	20	20
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		528	526	469	471	471	471	476	481	486
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		162	249	252	286	286	286	289	292	295
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		1 125	1 108	1 014	1 098	1 099	1 098	1 109	1 120	1 131
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>		1 820	1 889	1 740	1 876	1 876	1 876	1 895	1 914	1 933
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	33 739	33 586	34 429	41 482	41 482	41 482	43 556	45 734	48 021
Total land value (Rm)	5	14 046	13 812	13 876	15 976	15 976	15 976	16 775	17 614	18 494
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	19 693	19 774	20 553	25 506	25 506	25 506	26 781	28 120	29 527
Total market value (Rm)	5	33 739	33 586	34 429	34 429	34 429	34 429	36 151	37 958	39 856
<b>Rating:</b>										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No			No		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	527	531	531	531	531	531	531
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)		35	35	35	35			35		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			0.0%		
<b>Rate revenue:</b>										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6	88 363	94 636	104 138	106 725	108 242	108 242	116 793	123 801	131 229
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	85 440	95 292	103 416	106 566	108 080	108 080	116 618	123 615	131 032
Expected cash collection rate (%)		95.7%	100.7%	99.3%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%
Special rating areas (R'000)	7	496	523	569	606	522	522	563	597	633
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-	-	1 097	2 294	983	993	1 061	1 124	1 192
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		1 144	1 177	1 231	2 027	1 566	1 566	1 690	1 791	1 898
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		2 978	3 234	3 934	4 902	3 083	3 083	3 327	3 526	3 738
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
<b>Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)</b>		4 122	4 411	6 263	9 222	5 632	5 632	6 077	6 442	6 828

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi	Indust	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2017/18</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		33 243	15	1 052	1 215	179	1 938	483						3		42	
No. of sectional title property values		5 315		380													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)		2	2	2	2	2	2	2						2		2	
Method of valuation used (select)		market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value						market value		market value	
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		531															
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No						No		No	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						Yes		Yes	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		No	No	No	No	No	No	No						No		No	
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								20									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		471															
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	1 098															
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	32 053	856	3 381	3 419	529	741	47						6		142	
Total land value (Rm)	6	11 069	41	1 197	2 807	167	558	52						8		29	
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	21 455	815	2 184	612	362	185	15						0		113	
Total market value (Rm)	6	32 524	856	3 381	3 419	529	741	67						8		142	
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3	0.002760	0.005520	0.005520	0.002990	0.006930	-	0.006930						-		0.006930	
Rate revenue budget (R 1000)		32 461	4 724	18 217	2 359	365	-	16						-		98	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R1000)		62 336	4 717	18 190	2 366	364	-	18						-		98	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%						99.9%		99.9%	
Special rating areas (R1000)		36		486													
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R1000)		983															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R1000)		1 582															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm (R1000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R1000)		2 048		448													
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R1000)		727						15									
<b>Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R1000)</b>																	





WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resid.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & informal settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2018/19</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		34 911	18	1 084	1 276	188	2 038	507						3		44	
No. of sectional title property values		5 581		399													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)																	
Frequency of valuation (select)		2	2	2	2	2	2	2						2		2	
Method of valuation used (select)		market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value	market value						market value		market value	
Base of valuation (select)																	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		531															
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No						No		No	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						Yes		Yes	
Is balance ruled by uniform rate/variable rate?		No	No	No	No	No	No	No						No		No	
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								20									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		476															
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	1 109															
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	33 655	899	3 560	3 590	555	778	49						9		149	
Total land value (Rm)	6	11 622	43	1 267	2 947	175	584	55						8		30	
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	22 528	856	2 294	643	380	194	15						0		118	
Total market value (Rm)	6	34 159	899	3 550	3 590	555	778	71						9		149	
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3	0.002978	0.005956	0.005956	0.000744	0.000744	-	0.000744	-					-		0.000744	
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		88 978	5 097	19 656	2 546	394	-	19						-		106	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		88 842	5 090	19 627	2 542	393	-	19						-		105	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%	99.9%						99.9%		99.9%	
Special rating areas (R'000)		39		524													
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		1 061															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		1 707															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		2 200		483													
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		435						10									
Total rebates, exemptions, discounts, discs (R'000)																	

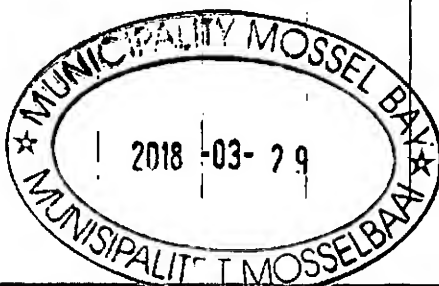


WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>									
Residential properties	1	Residential Rates	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0028	0.0030	0.0032	0.0033
Residential properties - vacant land		Vacant Residential Rates	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0028	0.0036	0.0038	0.0040
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used		Agricultural Rates	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0008
Farm properties - not used		Agricultural Rates	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0008
Industrial properties		Industrial Rates	0.0054	0.0057	0.0062	0.0055	0.0060	0.0063	0.0067
Business and commercial properties		Commercial Rates	0.0054	0.0057	0.0062	0.0055	0.0060	0.0063	0.0067
Communal land - residential		Vacant Commercial Rates	0.0054	0.0057	0.0062	0.0058	0.0066	0.0069	0.0074
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties		Public Service Properties	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0008
Municipal properties		Municipal Properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure		Public Service Properties	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0007	0.0007	0.0008	0.0008
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner		Vies Bay Rates	0.0027	0.0029	0.0031	0.0028	0.0030	0.0032	0.0033
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas		Protected Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National monuments properties									
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>									
<b>Residential properties</b>									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate			35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000	35 000
Indigent rebate or exemption			-	-	50 000	66 000	66 000	66 000	66 000
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption			30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%	30% & 50%
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
Other rebates or exemptions	2	Vies Bay Rates (phasing in)	70%	70%	70%	45%	25%	0%	0%
<b>Water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)			128	135	146	155	165	175	186
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Water usage - life line tariff									
Water usage - Block 1 (c/k)		0 - 6 k	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 2 (c/k)		7 - 20k	6	6	7	7	8	8	9
Water usage - Block 3 (c/k)		21 - 30k	8	9	10	10	11	12	12
Water usage - Block 4 (c/k)		31 - 40k	11	12	12	13	14	15	16
Water usage - Block 5 (c/k)		41 - 50k	15	15	17	18	19	20	21
Water usage - Block 6 (c/k)		51 - 60k	18	19	21	22	24	25	26
Water usage - Block 7 (c/k)		61 - 80k	22	23	25	27	28	30	32
Water usage - Block 8 (c/k)		> 80k	29	31	33	35	38	40	42
Other	2								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)			173	184	199	210	223	236	251
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k)		(fill in structure)							
Other	2								

MUNICIPALITY MOSSEL BAai

2018-03-29



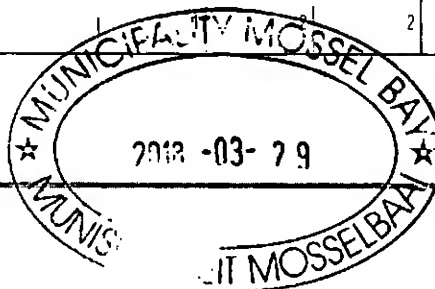
WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>									
<i>Domestic</i>									
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)			205	231	248	253	270	286	303
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
FBE		(how is this targeted?)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Life-line tariff - meter		(describe structure)	20	20	20	20	-	-	-
Life-line tariff - prepaid		(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		Two part Tariff - Consumption							
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		> 20 kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		One Part Tariff							
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		> 20 kwh	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		Indigent Tariff							
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		21 5 50 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		51 - 350kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Prepaid - IBT Block 6 (c/kwh)		351 - 600kwh	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Prepaid - IBT Block 7 (c/kwh)		> 600kwh	1	2	2	2	2	2	2
<i>Other</i>	2								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>									
<i>Domestic</i>									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/ fixed fee			104	110	119	136	165	175	186
80l bin - once a week									
250l bin - once a week									



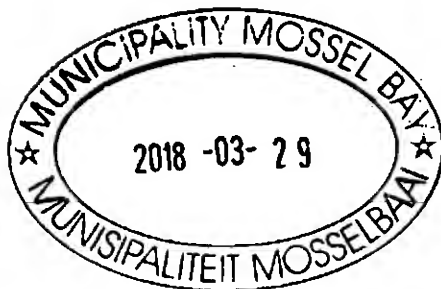
WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b> (Insert lines as applicable)									
<b>Water tariffs</b> (Insert blocks as applicable)		Basic Charge	128	135	146	155	165	175	186
		0 - 6 kl	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		7 - 20kl	6	6	7	7	8	8	9
		21 - 30kl	8	9	10	10	11	12	12
		31 - 40kl	11	12	12	13	14	15	16
		41 - 50kl	15	15	17	18	19	20	21
		51 - 60kl	18	19	21	22	24	25	26
		61 - 80kl	22	23	25	27	28	30	32
		> 80kl (fill in thresholds)	29	31	33	35	38	40	42
<b>Waste water tariffs</b> (Insert blocks as applicable)		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
		(fill in structure)							
<b>Electricity tariffs</b> (Insert blocks as applicable)		Two part Tariff - Basic Fee	205	231	248	253	270	286	303
		FBF Indigent	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
		FBF normal households (describe structure)	20	20	20	20	-	-	-
		Two part Tariff - Consumption							
		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
		> 20 kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		One Part Tariff (prepaid)							
		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
		> 20 kwh	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
		Indigent Tariff							
		0 - 20 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		21 - 50 kwh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		51 - 350kwh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		351 - 600kwh	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
		> 600kwh			2	2	2	2	2



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19 % incr.	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Rand/cent</b>											
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>	1										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		146.20	166.84	180.18	149.50	149.50	149.50	7.9%	161.31	170.99	181.25
Electricity: Basic levy		205.47	230.53	247.13	252.60	252.60	252.60	6.8%	269.87	286.07	303.23
Electricity: Consumption		958.00	1 075.06	1 152.46	1 200.88	1 200.88	1 200.88	6.8%	1 283.02	1 360.00	1 441.60
Water: Basic levy		127.78	135.45	146.28	155.04	155.04	155.04	6.5%	165.12	175.03	185.53
Water: Consumption		181.86	192.62	208.03	205.60	205.60	205.60	6.5%	218.96	232.10	246.02
Sanitation		173.44	183.84	198.55	210.46	210.46	210.46	6.0%	223.09	236.48	250.66
Refuse removal		103.57	109.79	118.57	136.34	136.34	136.34	21.4%	165.49	175.42	185.94
Other											
sub-total		1 896.32	2 094.13	2 251.20	2 310.42	2 310.42	2 310.42	7.6%	2 486.86	2 636.07	2 794.24
VAT on Services		265.48	257.17	276.46	302.53	324.14	324.14		348.83	369.76	391.95
Total large household bill:		2 161.80	2 351.30	2 527.66	2 612.95	2 634.56	2 634.56	8.5%	2 835.70	3 005.83	3 186.18
% increase/decrease			8.8%	7.5%	3.4%	0.8%	-		7.6%	6.0%	6.0%
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>	2										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		112.46	119.17	128.70	103.50	103.50	103.50	7.9%	111.68	118.38	125.48
Electricity: Basic levy		205.47	230.53	247.13	252.60	252.60	252.60	6.8%	269.87	286.07	303.23
Electricity: Consumption		469.44	526.56	564.47	600.44	600.44	600.44	6.8%	641.51	680.00	720.80
Water: Basic levy		127.78	135.45	146.28	155.04	155.04	155.04	6.5%	165.12	175.03	185.53
Water: Consumption		139.41	147.07	158.84	154.19	154.19	154.19	6.5%	164.22	174.07	184.51
Sanitation		173.44	183.84	198.55	210.46	210.46	210.46	6.0%	223.09	236.48	250.66
Refuse removal		103.57	109.79	118.57	136.34	136.34	136.34	21.4%	165.49	175.42	185.94
Other											
sub-total		1 331.57	1 452.41	1 562.54	1 612.58	1 612.58	1 612.58	8.0%	1 740.98	1 845.43	1 956.16
VAT on Services		186.42	178.37	276.46	211.27	226.36	226.36		244.39	259.06	274.60
Total small household bill:		1 517.99	1 630.78	1 839.00	1 823.85	1 838.94	1 838.94	8.9%	1 985.37	2 104.49	2 230.76
% increase/decrease			7.4%	12.8%	(0.8%)	0.8%	-		8.0%	6.0%	6.0%
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'</b>	3										
<b>Household receiving free basic services</b>											
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates		67.48	71.50	77.22	57.50	57.50	57.50	7.9%	62.04	65.76	69.71
Electricity: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	6.8%	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		232.50	312.90	335.43	325.53	325.53	325.53	6.8%	347.79	368.66	390.78
Water: Basic levy		127.78	135.45	146.28	155.04	155.04	155.04	6.5%	165.12	175.03	185.53
Water: Consumption		96.96	102.94	110.94	102.79	102.79	102.79	6.5%	109.47	116.04	123.00
Sanitation		173.44	183.84	198.55	210.46	210.46	210.46	6.0%	223.09	236.48	250.66
Refuse removal		103.57	109.79	118.57	136.34	136.34	136.34	21.4%	165.49	175.42	185.94
Other											
sub-total		801.73	916.42	986.99	987.66	987.66	987.66	8.6%	1 073.01	1 137.39	1 205.63
VAT on Services		112.24	112.52	121.21	130.22	139.52	139.52		151.64	160.74	170.39
Total small household bill:		913.97	1 028.94	1 108.20	1 117.89	1 127.19	1 127.19	9.6%	1 224.65	1 298.13	1 376.02
% increase/decrease			12.6%	7.7%	0.9%	0.8%	-		8.6%	6.0%	6.0%



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>	1,3						
<b>National Government:</b>							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		82 313	82 313	82 313	88 712	94 698	103 170
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		82 313	82 313	82 313	88 712	94 698	103 170
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		34 884	61 385	61 385	41 740	31 634	28 629
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		34 884	61 385	61 385	41 740	31 634	28 629
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		385	626	626	447	468	489
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		385	626	626	447	468	489
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>		117 583	144 323	144 323	130 900	126 800	132 289
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>	1,3						
<b>National Government:</b>							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		32 464	32 464	32 464	34 721	39 277	34 858
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		32 464	32 464	32 464	34 721	39 277	34 858
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Provincial Government:</b>							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		1 000	17 557	17 557	6 309	44 500	62 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1 000	17 557	17 557	6 309	44 500	62 000
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>District Municipality:</b>							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other grant providers:</b>							
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>		33 464	50 021	50 021	41 030	83 777	96 858
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>		151 047	194 344	194 344	171 930	210 577	229 147
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-




WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1						
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>							
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>29 449</b>	<b>45 393</b>	<b>45 393</b>	<b>38 576</b>	<b>48 442</b>	<b>40 007</b>
Roads Infrastructure		10 402	15 876	15 876	11 185	7 484	9 686
Roads		210	313	313	300	-	-
Road Structures		1 415	6 645	6 645	4 090	3 034	5 186
Road Furniture		8 777	8 919	8 919	6 795	4 450	4 500
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		850	858	858	1 510	2 500	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		850	858	858	1 510	2 500	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		9 678	10 373	10 373	7 563	17 309	13 421
Power Plants		9 018	9 518	9 518	7 263	15 309	10 421
HV Substations		-	195	195	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	0	0	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	300	2 000	3 000
LV Networks		100	100	100	-	-	-
Capital Spares		560	560	560	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		2 539	12 376	12 376	3 803	850	1 750
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		200	100	100	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	750
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		500	5 616	5 616	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		1 500	6 216	6 216	2 650	200	500
Distribution		339	445	445	1 153	500	500
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	150	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		5 980	5 910	5 910	13 015	19 300	14 650
Pump Station		200	-	-	1 100	1 500	-
Reliculation		5 600	5 600	5 600	10 000	16 000	12 300
Waste Water Treatment Works		180	310	310	1 415	700	1 250
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	500	1 100	1 100
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	1 500	1 000	500
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	1 500	500	500
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	500	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revolments		-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPALITY MOSSEL BAai

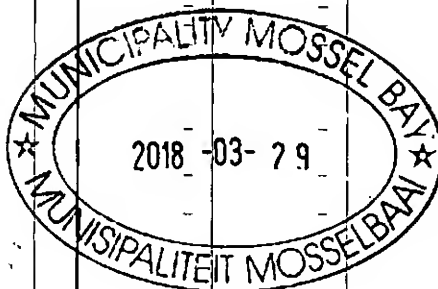
2018 -03- 29

MUNISIPALITEIT MOSSELBAAI



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

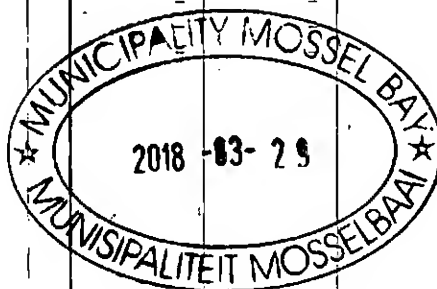
Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Community Assets</b>		4 419	4 564	4 564	5 554	3 485	6 821
Community Facilities		3 729	3 818	3 818	5 037	3 385	6 141
Halls		25	22	22	-	-	-
Centres		504	504	504	5 037	3 385	6 071
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		3 200	3 292	3 292	-	-	70
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		690	745	745	517	80	480
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		690	745	745	517	80	480
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Revenue Generating		-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 203	489
Improved Property		-	2 179	2 179	3 170	2 263	489
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>		1 470	2 160	2 160	5 245	40 200	30 140
Operational Buildings		1 470	2 160	2 160	5 245	40 200	30 140
Municipal Offices		870	761	761	45	40 130	30 050
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		500	1 300	1 300	4 550	-	40
Yards		100	98	98	130	70	50
Stores		-	-	-	520	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-
Depsos		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		998	2 028	2 028	246	1 585	3 020
Computer Equipment		998	2 028	2 028	246	1 585	3 020
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		475	592	592	436	218	238
Furniture and Office Equipment		475	592	592	436	218	238
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		2 898	3 896	3 896	6 810	3 596	5 418
Machinery and Equipment		2 898	3 896	3 896	6 810	3 596	5 418
<b>Transport Assets</b>		4 665	4 955	4 955	1 661	1 325	1 850
Transport Assets		4 665	4 955	4 955	1 661	1 325	1 850
<b>Libraries</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>44 174</b>	<b>65 767</b>	<b>65 767</b>	<b>61 707</b>	<b>101 092</b>	<b>87 782</b>





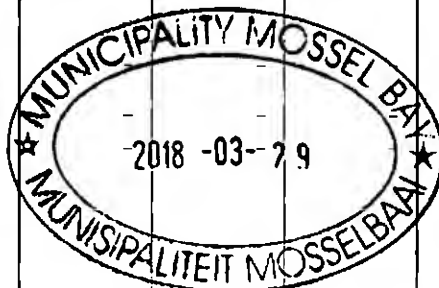
**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class**

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1						
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class							
Infrastructure		29 156	29 001	29 001	48 789	94 494	77 892
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	17 150	21 870
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	16 800	21 000
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	350	870
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		6 500	7 050	7 050	10 900	8 900	5 200
Power Plants		800	800	800	1 500	1 000	800
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		200	200	200	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		1 300	1 850	1 850	4 300	3 500	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		1 800	1 800	1 800	1 900	1 500	1 500
LV Networks		900	900	900	1 400	1 400	1 400
Capital Spares		1 500	1 500	1 500	1 800	1 500	1 500
Water Supply Infrastructure		19 856	18 849	18 849	19 400	33 900	15 530
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		15 806	14 896	14 896	16 800	21 700	500
Pump Stations		450	441	441	100	-	-
Water Treatment Works		100	113	113	-	700	-
Bulk Mains		1 200	1 100	1 100	-	8 500	11 210
Distribution		2 300	2 300	2 300	2 500	3 000	3 820
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		2 775	3 083	3 083	18 489	34 544	35 292
Pump Station		175	175	175	55	2 120	420
Reticalation		2 600	2 800	2 800	4 910	3 000	4 350
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	108	108	13 524	29 424	30 522
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		25	19	19	-	-	-
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Trensfer Stations		25	19	19	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>3 432</b>	<b>3 511</b>	<b>3 511</b>	<b>1 680</b>	<b>5 091</b>	<b>8 066</b>
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls		-	-	-	-	-	-
Centros		-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Tasting Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 432	3 511	3 511	1 680	5 091	8 066
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		3 432	3 511	3 511	1 680	5 091	8 066
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>		<b>140</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>270</b>
Operational Buildings		140	158	158	380	700	270
Municipal Offices		-	-	-	80	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		50	50	50	300	700	270
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		90	108	108	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>114</b>
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	285	72	114
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		<b>43</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>108</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment		43	57	57	110	115	108
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		<b>435</b>	<b>931</b>	<b>931</b>	<b>503</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>253</b>
Machinery and Equipment		435	931	931	503	200	253
<b>Transport Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 694</b>	<b>1 221</b>	<b>1 288</b>
Transport Assets		-	-	-	1 694	1 221	1 288
<b>Libraries</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>33 206</b>	<b>33 658</b>	<b>33 658</b>	<b>53 441</b>	<b>101 893</b>	<b>87 990</b>
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		<b>26.3%</b>	<b>22.0%</b>	<b>22.0%</b>	<b>31.4%</b>	<b>39.4%</b>	<b>37.8%</b>
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>		<b>45.5%</b>	<b>44.8%</b>	<b>44.8%</b>	<b>66.7%</b>	<b>113.6%</b>	<b>90.9%</b>

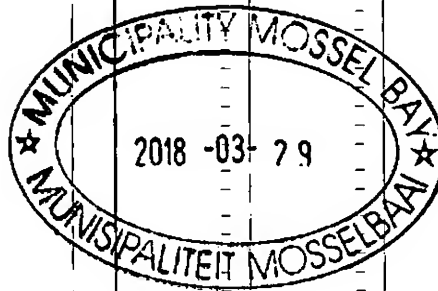


WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1						
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class							
Infrastructure		77 358	78 185	78 185	87 476	90 268	95 604
Roads Infrastructure		29 242	31 001	31 001	33 448	35 201	37 096
Roads		26 912	29 007	29 007	30 649	32 248	33 977
Road Structures		611	330	330	901	959	1 024
Road Furniture		1 719	1 664	1 664	1 899	1 994	2 094
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		8 976	9 017	9 017	9 948	10 537	11 197
Drainage Collection		8 976	9 017	9 017	9 948	10 537	11 197
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		18 064	18 066	18 066	19 882	21 030	22 352
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		530	576	576	634	674	722
MV Substations		140	156	156	205	218	233
MV Switching Stations		1 087	1 231	1 231	1 285	1 367	1 463
MV Networks		9 873	9 302	9 302	10 644	11 250	11 943
LV Networks		6 433	6 802	6 802	7 114	7 521	7 991
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		14 107	13 643	13 643	17 092	16 015	17 035
Dams and Weirs		434	276	276	2 439	508	526
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		1 546	1 366	1 366	1 754	1 863	1 987
Water Treatment Works		380	415	415	451	472	494
Bulk Mains		2 615	2 840	2 840	3 034	3 206	3 413
Distribution		9 131	8 746	8 746	9 414	9 966	10 615
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		6 343	5 710	5 710	6 238	6 589	6 992
Pump Station		2 321	1 822	1 822	2 193	2 305	2 431
Reticulation		2 560	2 652	2 652	2 721	2 889	3 086
Waste Water Treatment Works		1 463	1 235	1 235	1 325	1 395	1 475
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		93	240	240	253	264	275
Landfill Sites		52	62	62	66	68	71
Waste Transfer Stations		42	178	178	187	195	204
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		532	508	508	614	632	656
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades		532	508	508	614	632	656
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1						
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>3 405</b>	<b>3 433</b>	<b>3 433</b>	<b>3 624</b>	<b>3 811</b>	<b>3 984</b>
Community Facilities		1 843	1 568	1 568	1 996	2 100	2 193
Halls		850	778	778	857	892	928
Centres		55	39	39	40	57	60
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		32	32	32	33	35	36
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		132	48	48	117	122	127
Cemeteries/Crematoria		58	58	58	61	64	67
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		203	241	241	307	325	342
Public Open Space		188	138	138	291	305	321
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		325	233	233	290	301	313
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 561	1 865	1 865	1 628	1 711	1 791
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		1 561	1 865	1 865	1 628	1 711	1 791
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>		<b>2 686</b>	<b>3 427</b>	<b>3 427</b>	<b>3 457</b>	<b>3 600</b>	<b>3 750</b>
Operational Buildings		2 686	3 427	3 427	3 457	3 600	3 750
Municipal Offices		2 402	3 086	3 086	3 170	3 302	3 439
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		284	336	336	282	293	305
Yards		-	5	5	6	6	6
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licences		-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licences		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Land Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		<b>1 038</b>	<b>1 275</b>	<b>1 275</b>	<b>1 509</b>	<b>1 592</b>	<b>1 680</b>
Computer Equipment		1 038	1 275	1 275	1 509	1 592	1 680
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		<b>163</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>243</b>	<b>261</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment		163	169	169	230	243	261
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		<b>4 684</b>	<b>5 007</b>	<b>5 007</b>	<b>5 404</b>	<b>5 630</b>	<b>5 872</b>
Machinery and Equipment		4 684	5 007	5 007	5 404	5 630	5 872
<b>Transport Assets</b>		<b>5 827</b>	<b>7 005</b>	<b>7 005</b>	<b>7 934</b>	<b>8 251</b>	<b>8 581</b>
Transport Assets		5 827	7 005	7 005	7 934	8 251	8 581
<b>Libraries</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>95 160</b>	<b>98 501</b>	<b>98 501</b>	<b>109 833</b>	<b>113 395</b>	<b>119 732</b>
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		<b>-137.1%</b>	<b>5.2%</b>	<b>5.2%</b>	<b>5.8%</b>	<b>6.2%</b>	<b>6.9%</b>
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>		<b>10.3%</b>	<b>10.5%</b>	<b>10.5%</b>	<b>11.7%</b>	<b>11.4%</b>	<b>11.4%</b>



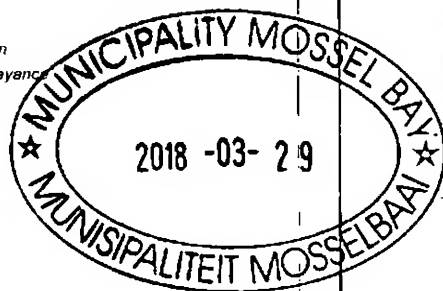
WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1						
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class							
Infrastructure		39 283	42 843	42 843	47 789	47 927	53 499
Roads Infrastructure		13 287	13 981	13 981	11 234	14 985	28 931
Roads		1 320	1 308	1 308	250	600	100
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	3 000
Road Furniture		11 967	12 673	12 673	10 984	14 385	25 831
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		12 730	12 368	12 368	11 175	10 400	7 950
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		12 730	12 368	12 368	11 175	10 400	7 950
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		5 105	4 805	4 805	8 300	9 450	4 650
Power Plants		4 050	4 050	4 050	1 350	150	150
HV Substations		-	-	-	200	2 000	2 000
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	6 450	7 000	2 500
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		1 055	755	755	300	300	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		7 161	7 161	7 161	10 480	7 592	5 818
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	80	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		7 161	7 161	7 161	10 400	7 592	5 818
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 000	4 528	4 528	5 600	5 500	6 150
Pump Station		1 000	990	990	-	-	150
Retiulation		-	-	-	-	-	1 500
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	3 539	3 539	5 600	5 500	4 500
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	1 000	-	-
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	1 000	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-

MUNICIPALITY MOSSEL BAY

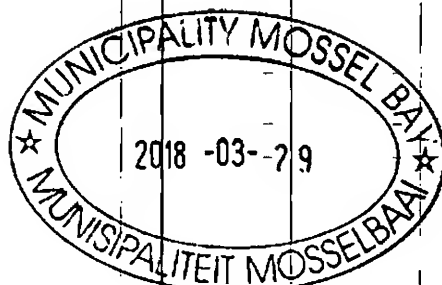
2018 -03- 29

MUNISIPALITEIT MOSSELBAAI



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>						
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>1 645</b>	<b>1 625</b>	<b>1 625</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 330</b>
Community Facilities		920	880	880	450	-	350
Halls		200	195	195	-	-	350
Centres		-	-	-	110	-	-
Crèches		720	685	685	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		-	-	-	220	-	-
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	120	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		725	745	745	150	-	980
Indoor Facilities		500	500	500	150	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		225	245	245	-	-	980
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment Properties</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>600</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>-</b>
Operational Buildings		600	599	599	250	40	-
Municipal Offices		-	-	-	-	40	-
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		100	99	99	100	-	-
Yards		-	-	-	150	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		500	500	500	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Services		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licences		-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licences		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>		<b>1 328</b>	<b>2 112</b>	<b>2 112</b>	<b>1 095</b>	<b>2 405</b>	<b>10</b>
Computer Equipment		1 328	2 112	2 112	1 095	2 405	10
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>		<b>564</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>307</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment		564	488	488	275	383	307
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>		<b>1 655</b>	<b>1 740</b>	<b>1 740</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>2 230</b>	<b>1 150</b>
Machinery and Equipment		1 655	1 740	1 740	385	2 230	1 150
<b>Transport Assets</b>		<b>3 830</b>	<b>3 963</b>	<b>3 963</b>	<b>4 650</b>	<b>2 880</b>	<b>450</b>
Transport Assets		3 830	3 963	3 963	4 650	2 880	450
<b>Libraries</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>48 905</b>	<b>53 370</b>	<b>53 370</b>	<b>55 045</b>	<b>55 864</b>	<b>56 745</b>
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		<b>38.7%</b>	<b>34.9%</b>	<b>34.9%</b>	<b>32.3%</b>	<b>21.6%</b>	<b>24.4%</b>
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*</b>		<b>67.0%</b>	<b>71.1%</b>	<b>71.1%</b>	<b>68.7%</b>	<b>62.3%</b>	<b>58.6%</b>



WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	1							
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		812	271	28	523	126	150	–
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		10 152	9 810	9 510	11 236	12 412	13 212	1 691
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		753	753	753	800	850	823	–
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		98 250	118 444	76 519	105 327	109 852	115 321	338 183
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		22 775	12 907	18 531	24 592	26 530	27 412	16 995
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		37 451	116 664	127 177	70 565	110 223	112 363	173 913
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		<b>170 192</b>	<b>258 849</b>	<b>232 517</b>	<b>213 042</b>	<b>259 993</b>	<b>269 281</b>	<b>530 782</b>
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>	2							
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		8	3	0	5	1	2	–
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES		102	98	95	112	124	132	34
Vote 3 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		8	8	8	8	9	8	–
Vote 4 - TECHNICAL & ELECTRICITY SERVICES		6 878	8 291	6 887	6 320	8 788	10 379	22 338
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		1 366	903	741	1 476	2 122	1 645	1 661
Vote 6 - PLANNING & INTEGRATED SERVICES		1 873	8 167	5 087	4 940	5 511	5 618	8 365
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
<b>Total future operational costs</b>		<b>10 234</b>	<b>17 469</b>	<b>12 818</b>	<b>12 860</b>	<b>16 556</b>	<b>17 784</b>	<b>32 398</b>
<b>Future revenue by source</b>	3							
Property rates		236	250	265	284	301	322	252
Service charges - electricity revenue		560	594	629	673	714	764	2
Service charges - water revenue		4 200	4 452	4 719	5 049	5 352	5 727	15 826
Service charges - sanitation revenue		16 200	17 172	18 202	19 476	20 645	22 090	14 820
Service charges - refuse revenue		1 140	1 208	1 281	1 371	1 453	1 554	592
Service charges - other		1 563	1 657	1 756	1 879	1 992	2 131	601
Rental of facilities and equipment		684	725	769	822	872	933	221
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
<b>Total future revenue</b>		<b>24 583</b>	<b>26 058</b>	<b>27 621</b>	<b>29 555</b>	<b>31 328</b>	<b>33 521</b>	<b>32 313</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		<b>155 843</b>	<b>250 261</b>	<b>217 714</b>	<b>196 348</b>	<b>245 220</b>	<b>253 543</b>	<b>530 867</b>





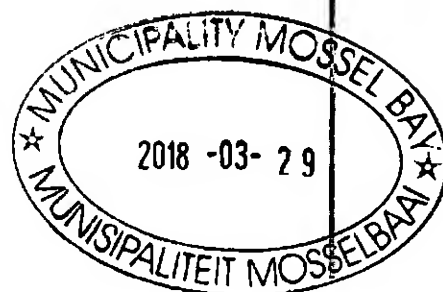
Forward Endless Horizons!

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial years

Municipal Voted/Capital project	Ref.	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target		Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
							year to complete	Year	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand	1,2													
Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote														
Entities: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity														
Entity Name														
Project name														

References

1. List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTRF
2. Refer MFMA s30
3. As per Table SA34
4. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.







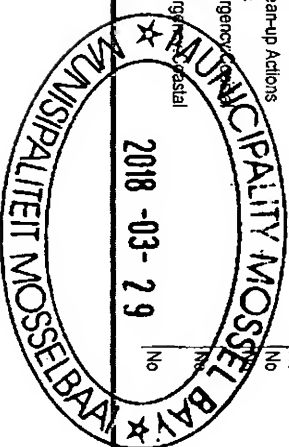
# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

Table: Further Information

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				Project information
				Prior year outcomes	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand	4		6	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast				Ward location
List all operating projects grouped by Municipal Vote								
Community Services		Default Transactions	No	(45 700)	(3 650)	(4 015)	(4 336)	Administrative or Head Office
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Fire/Ambulance Stations: Buildings	No	31	32	33	35	Administrative or Head Office
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Public Open Space: Buildings	No	13	40	42	43	Administrative or Head Office
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Computer Equipment	No	16	34	36	37	Administrative or Head Office
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Furniture and Office Equipment	No	83	87	92	102	Administrative or Head Office
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Other Assets: Operational Buildings: Municipal Offices: Buildings	No	56	31	32	33	Administrative or Head Office
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Other Assets: Operational Buildings: Municipal Offices: External Facilities	No	-	2	2	2	Administrative or Head Office
Community Services		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	74 807	30 902	32 383	33 595	Administrative or Head Office
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	57	65	68	73	Administrative or Head Office
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: City Cleanliness and Clean-up: Clean-up Actions	No	368	387	412	441	Administrative or Head Office
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: Communication and Public Participation: Awareness Campaign	No	12	12	13	13	(Including Satellite Offices)
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: Ward Committees: Ward Initiatives	No	-	40	42	45	Ward 11
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: Ward Committees: Ward Initiatives	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 12
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: Ward Committees: Ward Initiatives	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 13
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: Ward Committees: Ward Initiatives	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 14
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: Ward Committees: Ward Initiatives	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 2
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: Ward Committees: Ward Initiatives	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 3
Community Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Preventative Maintenance: Condition Based: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Facilities: Indoor Facilities: Buildings	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 4
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: City Cleanliness and Clean-up: Clean-up Actions	No	138	140	149	159	Ward 4
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: City Cleanliness and Clean-up: Clean-up Actions	No	370	398	424	454	Ward 5
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: Ward Committees: Ward Initiatives	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 7
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: City Cleanliness and Clean-up: Clean-up Actions	No	506	544	579	619	Ward 8
Community Services		Operational: Typical Work: Streams: Ward Committees: Ward Initiatives	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 9
Community Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Promenades: Earthworks	No	37	33	35	37	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Promenades: External Facilities	No	255	268	285	307	Whole of the Municipality





# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

For: *Enthusiast* *Honour*

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
				Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand	4		Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast				Ward location
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Sites: Buildings	52	54	57	58	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Sites: External Facilities	11	11	12	13	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Stations: Buildings	143	150	156	163	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Stations: External Facilities	35	37	39	41	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Cemeteries: Crematoria: Buildings	3	3	3	3	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Cemeteries: Crematoria: Earthworks	40	42	44	46	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Cemeteries: Crematoria: External Facilities	15	16	17	18	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Fire/Ambulance Stations: External Facilities	1	1	1	1	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Halls: Buildings	778	832	865	900	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Halls: External Facilities	-	25	27	28	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Libraries: Buildings	38	38	102	106	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Libraries: External Facilities	10	19	20	21	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Parks: Buildings	26	45	47	49	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Parks: Earthworks	1	1	1	1	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Parks: External Facilities	214	261	277	292	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Public Ablution Facilities: Buildings	233	290	301	313	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Public Open Space: Buildings	104	221	232	245	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Public Open Space: Earthworks	3	5	5	5	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Public Open Space: Electrical Equipment	14	20	21	22	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Facilities: Public Open Space: External Facilities	5	5	5	6	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Recreation Facilities: Outdoor Facilities: Buildings	1 030	802	834	868	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Recreation Facilities: Outdoor Facilities: External Facilities	835	826	877	923	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Recreation Facilities: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill	3	3	3	3	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Recreation Facilities: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill	7	7	8	8	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Recreation Facilities: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill	1 083	1 205	1 257	1 310	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Buildings: Municipal Offices: External Facilities	23	25	26	28	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Buildings: Workshops: Buildings	3	2	2	2	Whole of the Municipality
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Solid Waste Disposal: Landfill Buildings: Workshops: Buildings	4 403	4 933	5 130	5 336	Whole of the Municipality

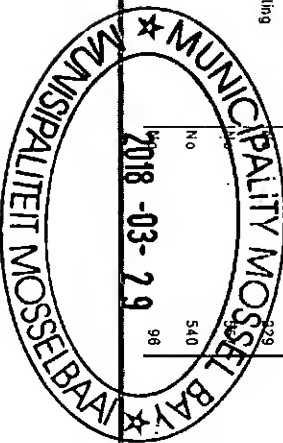


# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		Project information	
				Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	
Community Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Preventative Maintenance: Condition Based: Transport Assets	No	107 259	127 111	135 683	145 251	Whole of the Municipality	
Community Services		Operational Municipal Running Cost	No	30	15	16	17	Whole of the Municipality	
Community Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	121	121	125	138	Whole of the Municipality	
Community Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: City Cleanliness and Clean-up: Cleanest City Competition	No	13 177	14 359	15 294	16 387	Whole of the Municipality	
Community Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: City Cleanliness and Clean-up: Clean-up Actions	No	214	225	239	254	Whole of the Municipality	
Community Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Communication and Public Participation: Awareness Campaign	No	912	1 002	1 067	1 140	Whole of the Municipality	
Community Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Environmental: Air Quality Management	No	1 754	1 823	1 936	2 068	Whole of the Municipality	
Community Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Environmental: Air Pollution Control	No	710	777	828	883	Whole of the Municipality	
Community Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Human Resources: Human Resource Management	No	74	70	75	80	Whole of the Municipality	
Community Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Tourism: Tourism Projects	No	10 883	11 602	12 355	13 256	Whole of the Municipality	
Corporate Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Computer Equipment	No	149	234	244	253	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Furniture and Office Equipment	No	32	79	83	88	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Other Assets: Operational Buildings: Municipal Offices: Buildings	No	147	162	168	175	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Transport Assets	No	13	12	12	13	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Municipal Running Cost	No	51 054	53 842	56 460	60 341	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: ABET and Life Long Learning Programme	No	810	806	858	920	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Capacity Building Local Municipalities (District Boundaries)	No	-	-	-	-	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Development of Fire-fighters	No	350	480	130	139	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Induction Programmes New Staff	No	94	150	159	172	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Leadership Development	No	402	439	466	500	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Municipal Minimum Competency Level	No	190	132	140	151	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	257	180	191	206	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Communication and Public Participation: Awareness Campaign	No	204	295	313	338	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Communication and Public Participation: Budget Road Show Public Participation	No	194	213	227	243	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Communication and Public Participation: Public Participation Meeting	No	229	274	292	312	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Community Development: Holiday Program	No	329	273	290	310	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Community Development: Disability	No	540	600	639	663	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	
Corporate Services		Operational Typical Work Streams: Community Development: Youth Projects: Youth Advisory Centre	No	96	102	109	117	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	





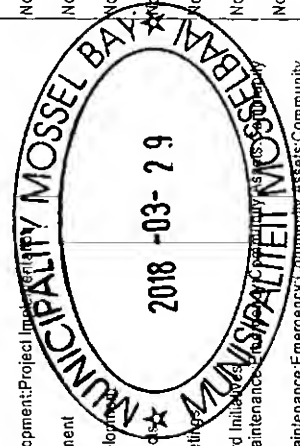
# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

Fiducia Estote Homines!

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
					Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand	4		6	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast				Ward location
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Youth Projects:Youth Development	No	385	409	436	467	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Disciplinary Committee	No	1 289	1 411	1 505	1 611	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Employee Assistance Programme	No	483	533	570	608	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Human Resource Management	No	4 672	4 837	5 126	5 468	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Staff Rehabilitation	No	3	3	3	3	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Local Economic Development:Compilation of Plan	No	460	589	628	671	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Local Economic Development:Project Implementation	No	195	279	292	308	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Performance Management	No	106	-	-	-	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Tourism Development	No	153	185	197	211	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Tourism Project	No	402	426	467	508	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Ward Committees:Meetings	No	399	447	477	510	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Ward Committees:Ward Initiatives	No	194	210	224	240	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Community Assets:Community Facilities:Centres:Buildings	No	34	35	53	55	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Furniture and Office Equipment	No	5	5	5	5	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Transport Assets	No	105	156	163	169	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Planned:Furniture and Office Equipment	No	3	-	-	-	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Planned:Transport Assets	No	-	-	-	-	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	4	3	3	3	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Communication and Public Participation:Public Participation Meeting	No	2 341	2 538	2 978	3 445	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Child Programmes	No	54	50	53	57	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Community Development Initiatives	No	29	19	20	21	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Disability	No	53	51	51	51	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Social Development Programme (Welfare)	No	5	6	6	6	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Youth Projects:Youth Development	No	672	718	757	783	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Expanded Public Works Programme:Project	No	433	495	508	542	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Local Economic Development:Project Implementation	No	384	408	435	466	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Tourism Development	No	1 232	1 799	1 827	1 874	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Tourism Service Awareness Campaign	No	1 160	1 271	1 347	1 455	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Ward Committees:Meetings	No	2 193	2 307	2 422	2 568	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Ward Committees:Ward Initiatives	No	730	883	800	-	Whole of the Municipality
Corporate Services			No	152	166	-	-	Whole of the Municipality





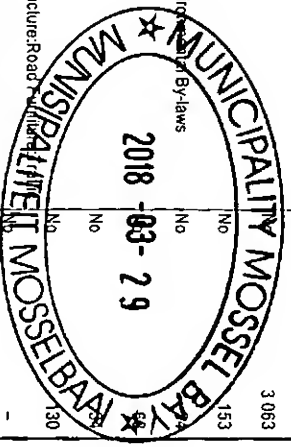
# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

Table: Expenditure Forecast

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information
				Prior year outcomes	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	4		6	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast			
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Roads/Infrastructure/Roads/Pavements	No	156	222	236	253
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Storm water Infrastructure/Drainage	No	127	182	193	207
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Non-Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Computer Equipment	No	6	13	13	14
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Non-Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Furniture and Office Equipment	No	12	12	13	13
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Non-Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Other Assets/Operational Buildings/Municipal Offices/Buildings	No	-	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Municipal Running Cost	No	23 508	26 393	28 284	30 117
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Typical Work Streams/Capacity Building Training and Development/Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	34	47	49	52
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Typical Work Streams/Community Development/Housing Projects	No	3 063	3 292	3 506	3 750
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Typical Work Streams/Environmental/Allen and Invasive Trees	No	153	180	191	205
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Typical Work Streams/Environmental/Development of Standards to Set Environmentally	No	-	44	47	51
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Typical Work Streams/Environmental/Dune Stabilisation	No	-	89	95	101
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Typical Work Streams/Environmental/Pollution Control	No	-	44	47	51
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Typical Work Streams/Environmental/Planned Roads Infrastructure/Road Infrastructure/Road Infrastructure/Pavements	No	130	135	144	154
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Typical Work Streams/Infrastructure/Resource Management	No	-	-	-	-
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Planned Roads Infrastructure/Road Infrastructure/Road Infrastructure/Pavements	No	-	50	52	54
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Roads Infrastructure/Roads/Pavements	No	406	439	467	500
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Storm water Infrastructure/Drainage	No	332	359	382	409
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Planned Roads Infrastructure/Roads/Pavements	No	-	10	10	11
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Coastal	No	216	312	312	312
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Roads Infrastructure/Road	No	1 270	1 486	1 560	1 639
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Roads Infrastructure/Road	No	330	901	959	1 024
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Roads Infrastructure/Roads/Pavements	No	28 445	29 928	31 482	33 160
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Storm water Infrastructure/Drainage	No	2 757	3 094	3 236	3 386
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational/Maintenance/Infrastructure/Corrective Maintenance/Emergency/Storm water Infrastructure/Drainage	No	5 801	6 314	6 725	7 195
Planning & Integrated Services		Collection/Earthworks	No	-	-	-	-



*[Signature]*

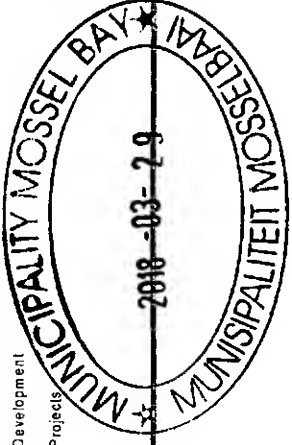


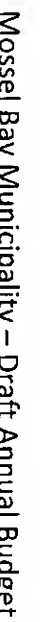
# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
					Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand	4		6	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast				Ward location
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Computer Equipment	No	3	3	3	3	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Furniture and Office Equipment	No	-	2	2	3	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Machinery and Equipment	No	283	313	313	325	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Other Assets:Operational Buildings:Building Plan Offices:Buildings	No	-	-	-	-	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Other Assets:Operational Buildings:Municipal Offices:Buildings	No	1 828	1 995	2 075	2 158	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Other Assets:Operational Buildings:Municipal Offices:External Facilities	No	303	230	244	259	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Other Assets:Operational Buildings:Workshops:Buildings	No	27	33	34	35	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Transport Assets	No	710	764	795	827	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Planned:Other Assets:Operational Buildings:Yards:Electrical Equipment	No	5	6	6	6	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Interval Based:Other Assets:Operational Buildings:Municipal Offices:Buildings	No	693	711	739	768	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Interval Based:Transport Assets	No	28 986	30 193	33 267	35 485	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Interval Based:Transport Assets	No	57 293	33 187	22 935	19 878	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Community Development:Housing Projects	No	51	71	75	79	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Environmental:Alien and Invasive Trees	No	-	7	8	8	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Functions and Events:Events and Organisations	No	8	8	9	9	Whole of the Municipality
Planning & Integrated Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Tourism Projects	No	8	8	9	9	Whole of the Municipality
Financial Services								
Financial Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Computer Equipment	No	8	6	6	6	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Furniture and Office Equipment	No	4	8	8	9	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Other Assets:Operational Buildings:Municipal Offices:Buildings	No	30	10	10	11	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Transport Assets	No	9	18	19	19	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Condition Based:Furniture and Office Equipment	No	10	11	11	12	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Maintenance:Non-Infrastructure:Preventative Maintenance:Condition Based:Transport Assets	No	1	1	1	1	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	45 297	45 772	47 872	50 516	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Capacity Building Training and Development:Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	14	15	16	17	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Financial Management Grant:Internal Audit and Audit	No	523	500	500	500	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Financial Management Grant:Supply Chain Management, Internal Audit and Audit	No	7	-	-	-	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Human Resources:Disciplinary Committee	No	14	15	16	17	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Development	No	40	42	45	47	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Projects	No	14	15	16	17	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Typical Work Streams:Tourism:Tourism Projects	No	195	209	223	238	Administrative or Head Office
Financial Services		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	193	206	220	238	Ward 14
Financial Services		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No	661	750	883	999	Ward 7
Financial Services		Operational:Municipal Running Cost	No					Whole of the Municipality





2018/19

**WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects**

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2	Project information
R thousand	4		6	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Computer Equipment	No	5	5	6	6	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Furniture and Office Equipment	No	10	14	15	16	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Transport Assets	No	9	9	9	10	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	32 376	35 270	37 165	39 466	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Capacity Building Councilors	No	19	23	25	26	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Leadership Development	No	500	500	530	572	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	16	12	13	13	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Communication and Public Participation: Awareness Campaign	No	376	400	420	458	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Communication and Public Participation: Mayoral/Executive Mayor Campaigns	No	180	150	152	153	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 1
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	-	-	-	Ward 11
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 12
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 13
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 2
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 3
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 4
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 5
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 6
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 7
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	485	523	555	588	Ward 8
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	293	315	330	347	Ward 9
Municipal Manager & Council		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	2 240	2 245	2 283	2 416	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Furniture and Office Equipment	No	4	4	4	4	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Technical Services		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	11 289	13 500	19 093	20 172	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Technical Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	20	31	32	34	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Technical Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Emergency and Disaster Management: Disaster Management	No	-	-	-	-	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)
Technical Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Energy Saving Initiatives	No	-	-	-	-	Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)

*[Signature]*





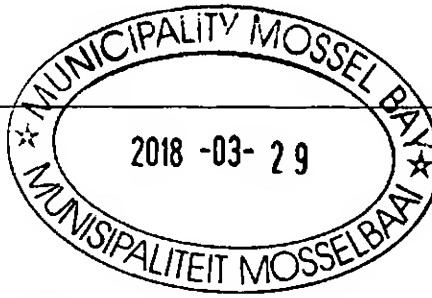
# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

Enkela, Endlela, Hloniphi!

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
					Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand	4		6	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast				Ward location
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Buildings	No	22	20	21	22	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Earthworks	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	No	5	5	5	5	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Buildings	No	2	2	2	2	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Earthworks	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Machinery and Equipment: Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	436	429	446	464	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Civil Structure	No	290	274	287	300	Ward 14
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	No	50	50	52	54	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	No	3	3	3	4	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Machinery and Equipment: Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	15	15	15	16	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Buildings	No	30	30	32	35	Ward 4
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Earthworks	No	11	11	11	12	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Earthworks	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Buildings	No	37	57	59	62	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Machinery and Equipment: Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	240	255	266	277	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	4 648	3 852	4 064	4 289	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Earthworks	No	1	3	3	3	Ward 5
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Earthworks	No	50	50	52	54	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Buildings	No	7	15	16	16	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Civil Structure	No	4	4	4	5	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Earthworks	No	-	-	-	-	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Machinery and Equipment: Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	87	87	91	95	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Transmission Conductors: HV Overhead Lines	No	132	133	142	153	Ward 7
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Electrical Infrastructure: LV Networks: Electricity Meters	No	576	634	674	722	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Electrical Infrastructure: LV Networks: Conductors	No	1 019	1 184	1 251	1 332	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Electrical Infrastructure: LV Networks: Public Lighting	No	4 162	4 090	4 338	4 627	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Electrical Infrastructure: LV Networks: Conductors	No	1 624	1 844	1 935	2 035	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Electrical Infrastructure: MV Networks: MV Conductors	No	3 307	3 501	3 676	3 871	Whole of the Municipality







# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

Tshaka, Tshaka, Tshaka!

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		Project Information
				Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand	4		6					Ward location
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Electrical Infrastructure:MV Networks:MV Network Equipment	No	5 995	7 144	7 574	8 072	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Electrical Infrastructure:MV Substations:Electricity Bulk Meters	No	103	149	159	170	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Electrical Infrastructure:MV Substations:External Facilities	No	53	57	60	63	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Electrical Infrastructure:MV Switching Stations:MV Switching Station Equipment	No	1 231	1 285	1 387	1 463	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Roads Infrastructure:Road Furniture:Traffic Signs	No	394	413	434	455	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Pump Station:Buildings	No	16	17	18	18	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Pump Station:Earthworks	No	199	312	324	337	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Pump Station:Electrical Equipment	No	326	480	505	532	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Pump Station:Mechanical Equipment	No	910	1 113	1 175	1 248	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Pump Station:Infrastructure:Refuse:Refuse Work	No	2 652	2 721	2 889	3 086	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Buildings	No	50	75	78	81	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Civil Structure	No	364	409	435	466	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Earthworks	No	200	210	219	228	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:External Facilities	No	15	15	16	17	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Mechanical Equipment	No	15	25	26	27	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Sanitation Infrastructure:Waste Water Treatment:Pipe Work	No	388	407	430	458	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Bulk Mains:Pipe Work	No	2 840	3 034	3 206	3 413	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Dams and Weirs:Buildings	No	68	2 220	281	289	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Dams and Weirs:Earthworks	No	208	219	228	237	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Distribution:Pipe Work	No	463	631	662	702	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Pump Station:Earthworks	No	8 263	8 783	9 304	9 913	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Pump Station:Mechanical Equipment	No	55	58	61	63	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Treatment:Buildings	No	1 620	1 723	1 841	1 841	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Treatment:Earthworks	No	115	120	124	124	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational:Maintenance:Infrastructure:Corrective Maintenance:Emergency:Water Supply Infrastructure:Treatment:Infrastructure	No	131	134	139	145	Whole of the Municipality

2018-03-29



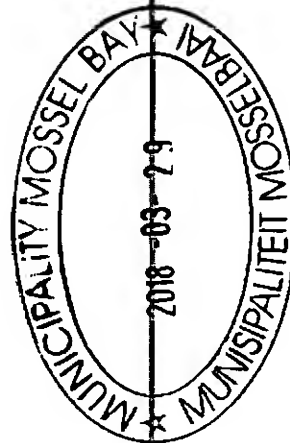
# Mossel Bay Municipality – Draft Annual Budget

2018/19

Edson Enderby-Hansen

WC043 Mossel Bay - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote	Ref	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Prior year outcomes	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
					Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand	4		6	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast				Ward location
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Electrical Equipment	No	49	53	57	60	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: External Facilities	No	45	46	49	52	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatment: Mechanical Equipment	No	25	25	26	27	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Preventative Maintenance: Condition Based: Sanitation Infrastructure: Pump Station: Civil Structure	No	191	70	73	76	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Preventative Maintenance: Condition Based: Sanitation Infrastructure: Pump Station: Electrical Equipment	No	101	106	111	117	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Preventative Maintenance: Condition Based: Sanitation Infrastructure: Pump Station: Mechanical Equipment	No	78	95	98	103	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Preventative Maintenance: Condition Based: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment: Buildings	No	42	44	46	48	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Preventative Maintenance: Condition Based: Water Supply Infrastructure: Pump Station: Electrical Equipment	No	32	33	35	36	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure: Preventative Maintenance: Condition Based: Water Supply Infrastructure: Pump Station: Mechanical Equipment	No	43	45	47	49	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Computer Equipment	No	1 086	1 211	1 282	1 358	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Furniture and Office Equipment	No	-	1	1	1	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Machinery and Equipment	No	2 864	3 113	3 243	3 384	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Other Assets: Operational Buildings: Municipal Offices: Buildings	No	5	5	5	5	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Other Assets: Operational Buildings: Workshops: Buildings	No	306	246	256	267	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Other Assets: Operational Buildings: Workshops: Earthworks	No	-	1	1	1	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Maintenance: Non-Infrastructure: Corrective Maintenance: Emergency: Transport Assets	No	1 751	2 038	2 120	2 205	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Municipal Running Cost	No	390 825	420 803	447 975	475 864	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Capacity Building Training and Development: Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	No	41	43	46	49	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Emergency and Disaster Management: Disaster Management	No	1	1	1	1	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Human Resources: Disciplinary Committee	No	51	69	74	79	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Human Resources: Human Resource Management	No	102	139	147	158	Whole of the Municipality
Technical Services		Operational: Typical Work Streams: Protecting the Poor	No	395	93	99	105	Whole of the Municipality
Parent operational expenditure	1				996 110	1 047 651	1 107 501	



## SECTION 20 – SERVICE LEVEL STANDARDS

Standard	Description	Service Level
<b>Financial Management</b>		
	Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/Increase)	Not applicable
	Are the financial statement outsourced? (Yes/No)	No
	Are there Council adopted business process structuring the flow and management of documentation feeding to Trial Balance?	No
	How long does it take for a Tax Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?	Within 30 days of Invoice or Statement
	Is there advance planning from SCM unit linking all departmental plans quarterly and annually including for the next two to three years procurement plans?	There is a procurement plan, but it only compile annually after the budget has been approved and before the commencement of the new financial year. The plan only includes the Capital Expenditures of all the departments.
<b>Administration</b>		
	Reaction time on enquiries and requests?	90% within the prescribed service levels, service level days vary.
	Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)	If verbal complaints are logged onto the system and 90% of the complaints are resolved within the prescribed service level days.
	Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)	88% within 10 working days.
	Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)	90% within the prescribed service level days
	What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%,10% or more)	0.06
	How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)	Unknown, haven't got a system in place to monitor it.
	Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)	Yes
	Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)	No, there is not a reduction because presently all requests/complaints are registered which was not the case in previous years.
	How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)	Walk in customers, the same day, if all the relevant information is supplied.
	How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?	There is no scheduled dates for review processes for delays. Delays, if and when they do occur, are handled and resolved immediately to avoid a repeat.
<b>Community safety and licensing services</b>		
	How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)	6 minutes
	How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)	8 minutes
	How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)	10 minutes
	How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)	8 minutes
	How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)	10 minutes
	What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)	In accordance with SANS 10090 Community Protection against Fire, 15 minutes for the classification of the municipality
	What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)	The municipality does not have an ambulance service. It is operated by Provincial EMS
	What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)	The municipality does not have an ambulance service. It is operated by Provincial EMS
<b>Economic development</b>		
	How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?	Beehives, Art & Crafts Stalls, Good Shed, SMME Development SMME Development and Training, Youth Café, NYDA Training and Development, Tourism Buddy Project, Mossel Bay Development Forum, Red Tape Reduction Issues are continually addressed, Women and Disabled Persons in Entrepreneurship, Youth in Entrepreneurship, Food Security Projects, Expanded Public Works Programme
	How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?	50-60%
	What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?	Yes
	Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)	Yes
<b>Building control</b>		
	Approval of Building Plans	Approval or notification of outstanding information being sent to owner within 14 days of receiving building plan application.
<b>Other Service delivery and communication</b>		
	Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)	Yes
	Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	Yes ( Public Meetings on IDP and Budget Consultation and Ward Councilor Reportback meetings.
	Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)	Yes

## SECTION 21 – MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, Advocate T Gilliomee, municipal manager of Mossel Bay Municipality, hereby certify that the draft annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003, and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of Mossel Bay Municipality.



28 March 2018

